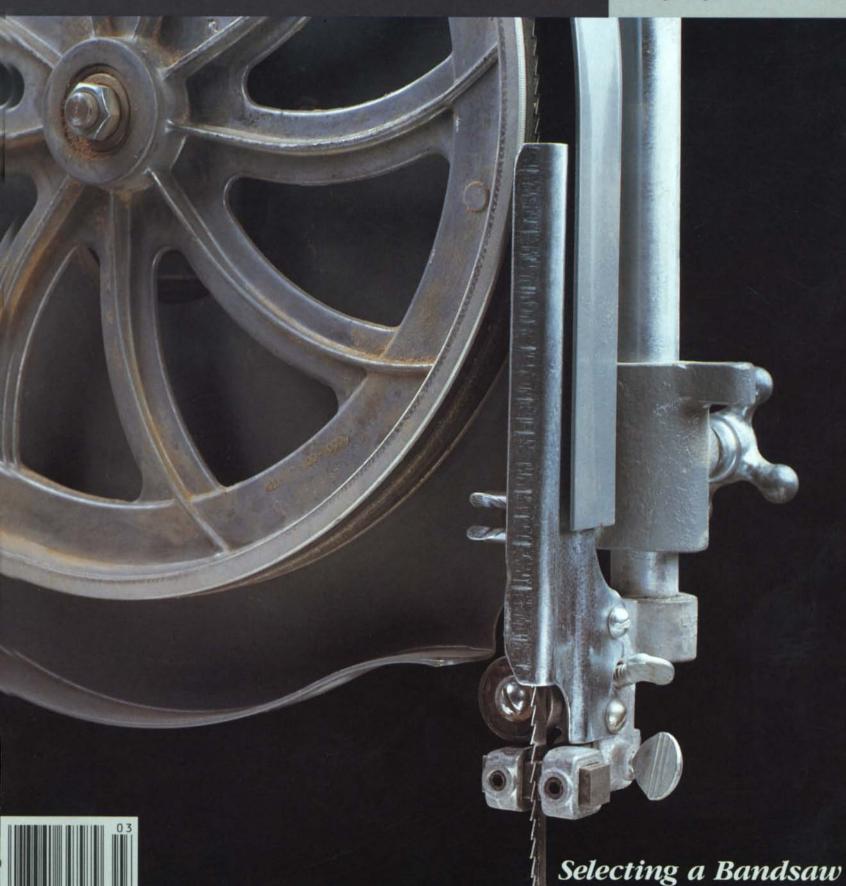
# Fine March/April 1987, No. 63, \$3.75 WoodWorking

Spindle Turning Basics
Shop-Built Disc Sander

**Music Stand Plans** 

**Bandsawn Boxes** 

Designing a Chair



# HOW WOULD YOU RATE YOUR CUTTING TOOLS?



Fifteen years... Europe to North America... **FS Tool** has been noted as the leader in tooling for industrial woodworking.

We're a recognized industrial name with a superior product, old world craftsmen and new world technology.

Certainly, you haven't seen us in any hardware store. Our tools have only been available through industrial hardware and machinery woodworking suppliers. But now, you can buy our product locally through industrial hardware stores.

Call for your free copy of our most recent new products directory. When you buy your first FS Tool Product, we'll even send you our 200 page, 3,200 item information catalogue . . . free.

If you're as serious about your craft as we are about ours... you'll notice the difference industrial quality tools make in your work. There's no need to just "get by" with another hobby product, when industrial products are available, and... affordable.

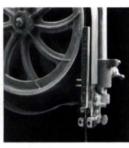
Call Jim Brown at 1-800-387-9723 and we'll send you our new products directory and tell you where our products are available in your area.



P.O. Box 530, 210 Eighth Street Lewiston, N.Y. 14092

1-800-387-9723





A bandsaw can be the most versatile tool in the shop. But, even the best machines need to be tuned up and properly adjusted. For some useful tips, turn to p. 67.

### **The Taunton Press**

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher; Tom Luxeder, operations manager; Carol Marotti, personnel manager: Lois Beck, office-services coordinator; Joyce Moran, administrative assistant/secre-tary; Linda Ballerini, secretary; Sanderson, maintenance. Accounting: Irene Arfaras, manager; Mary Ames, Marie Seno, Elaine Yamin. Art: Roger Barnes, design director; Ben Kann, art department manager; Anne Feinstein, Heather Brine Lambert, associate art directors; Margot Knorr, production assistant; Vickie Joy Stansberry, art assistant. Books: Leslie Carola, publisher; Scott Landis, Christine Timmons, associate editors; Nancy Stabile, copy/production editor; Martha Higham, secretary. Circulation: Karen Cheh, circulation coordinator. Fulfillment: Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Terry Thomas, supervisor customer service/mail processing; Connie Barczak, Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Anette Hamerski, Pame la Kaswer, Peggy LeBlanc, Den-ise Pascal, Heather Riccardi, Nancy Schoch, Marchelle Sperling; Ben Warner, mail-services clerk. Robert Bruschi, distribution supervisor; David Blasko, Mary Ann Costagliola, Timothy Harrington, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Nathenson, Alice Saxton. Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Gary Mancini, manager; Barbara Bahr, David DeFeo, coordinators; Rolland Ford, PC coordinator: Mark Coleman, Deborah Cooper, Dinah George, Ellen Olmsted, production assistants; Claudia Blake Applegate, system operator. Marketing: Dale Brown, director; Rosemarie Dowd, trade sales coordinator; Barbara Buckalew, secretary. Promotion: Jon Miller, manager; Claudia Allen, promotion/circulation assistant. Video: Rick Mastelli, producer/director; Don Goff, Jr., production assistant.

Advertising and Sales: Richard Mulligan and Pamela Sigal, national accounts managers; Carole Weckesser, senior sales coordinator; Nancy Clark, sales coordinator. Tel. (203) 426-8171.

### Editor

Paul Bertorelli

### Art Director

Roland Wolf

### **Associate Editors**

Jim Cummins Dick Burrows

### **Assistant Editors**

Sandor Nagyszalanczy Roy Berendsohn

### Copy Editor

Nancy-Lou Knapp

### Assistant Art Director

Kathleen Creston

### **Editorial Secretary**

Mary Ann Colbert

### **Contributing Editors**

Tage Frid
R. Bruce Hoadley
Michael S.
Podmaniczky
Graham Blackburn

### **Consulting Editors**

George Frank Otto Heuer Richard E. Preiss Norman Vandal

### **Methods of Work**Jim Richey

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, Janu ary, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1987 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. Fine Woodworking® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$18 for one year, \$34 for two years; Canada and other countries, \$21 for one year, \$40 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$3.75. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, \$4.25. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 355, New town, CT 06470, U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870.

### **DEPARTMENTS**

- 4 Letters
- 8 **Methods of Work**Ersatz router plane; sharing motors; chisel protectors
- 14 **Questions & Answers**Instant repairs; silencing carbide blades; drill press speeds
- 20 Sources of Supply-Bandsaws
- 106 Events
- 110 Books
- 114 **Notes and Comment**Bandsawn bench; Two by Form challenge; Rhykenology

### ARTICLES

- **Spindle Turning** by Rude Osolnik *Fine points for the beginner*
- 39 Working with an old-time turner by Dick Burrows
- **The Custom-Fitted Chair** by Tom Hurley *An exploration of ergonomics*
- **47 Shop-Built Disc Sander** by Dwayne Intveld *The disc tilts, not the table*
- 50 **Holding the Notes** by Lance Patterson *Building an adjustable music stand*
- 55 The Mouseman of Kilburn by Donald Bird Arts and Crafts woodworking in England's north country
- 58 Making and Using a Northwest Coast Adze by Gregg Blomberg

  A fast cutter that also finishes
- 60 Getting the hang of an ancient tool by Simon Watts
- 62 **Home-Shop Bandsaws** by Jim Cummins Selecting and tuning a mid-size machine
- 66 Three-wheelers, two personalities by John Kelsey
- 70 Bandsawn Boxes from Burls by Jeffrey Seaton Diamonds from the rough
- 73 **Painted Carvings** by John Heatwole Translucent color from linseed and oil paints
- 76 **Oregon Show** by Sandor Nagyszalanczy Fall color brightens Northwest guild exhibit
- 78 Laminated Spinning Wheel by Albert Peetoom Spokes without a lathe
- 83 **Pneumatic Laminating** by John Kriegshauser
- **Tools for the Making** by Irving Sloane *Recapturing yesterday's standards*

I read, with much interest, the article on spraying with lacquer in *FWW* #62. I find lacquers very satisfying to use. I switched from polyurethane to lacquer a couple of years ago. What used to take several days to do with polyurethane can be done with lacquer in a matter of an hour or two.

Once applied, polyurethane must sit in a dust-free environment for six or eight hours, or dust will cling to it like steel to a magnet. Lacquer, on the other hand, can be handled and moved in a matter of minutes. By the time I clean my spray gun, I can move the piece and make room for something else. I let the finish sit for a day or two before putting it to use.

One thing I disagree with is spraying inside pigeonholes with the back enclosed. It's much easier to leave the back off and spray inside the holes. The overspray goes right out the back, instead of in your face. Spray the back while it is off and after both pieces are dry, fasten the back to the piece.

There is another advantage to using lacquer over polyurethane. On dark wood there's not much difference. However, on light-colored wood, such as maple, oak and pine, using polyurethane tends to slightly yellow the true color of the wood. When I switched to lacquer, there was a noticeably nicer color to the finished piece.

—David Miller, Annville, Penn.

As a life-long hardwood lumberman, a National Hardwood Lumber Association member and Fine Woodworking reader, I always get a chuckle from letters like Brad Newcomer's (FWW #61), telling how the NHLA (and by extension, its members) had to back down in the face of the U.S. government's dislike for billing for kiln shrinkage. Let me assure you that lumbermen, like any other businessmen, must receive a certain return on their investment. The inability to bill for shrinkage will simply result in an increase in price in the long run. The NHLA management was not attempting to put something over on the public; they were simply defending what had come to be normal business practice in the wholesale lumber trade. It makes no difference whatsoever to the lumberman as to the basis of measurement of the lumber they sell. If you really want to get upset, think for a moment about the shellacking the buyer takes when he buys a 2x4. Actually, the same theory applies. If the manufacturer of 2x4s had to sell them as 11/2x31/2, he would certainly require a bit more money, say on the order of 50%. In view of the miniscule net profit the hardwood industry "enjoys," loss of the 7% shrinkage would put most of them in the red, so don't be surprised if prices increase as a result of the law. -Donald Bradley, Plainfield, N.H.

### Gardening journalist\_

Associate and assistant editors wanted to join the staff of a new *Taunton Press* gardening magazine. Candidates should have professional or serious amateur experience in home gardening and horticulture, in addition to a background in writing and editing, or strong aptitude with words. Photo skills an asset. Must be willing to move to southwestern Connecticut and to travel on the job. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits package and pleasant working environment. Send letter and resume to: Personnel Manager, The Taunton Press, Inc., Box 355, 63 South Main Street, Newtown, CT 06470.

Either my glasses need changing, my brain is in neutral or I detect two glitches in Richard Blizzard's toy truck drawings in *FWW* #61.

First, I find no specs for the front axle cross bar in the schematic on pp. 74-75. Second, on p. 74, if the main chassis cross members are made as indicated, it appears to me that

the tops of these two parts would be flush. However, the schematic and the pictures seem to indicate that the cross members are recessed below the top of the main member.

-C.A. Brown, Waterville, Vt.

-Harold E. Smith, Dahinda, Ill.

EDITOR'S NOTE: There's nothing wrong with your glasses. According to Blizzard, the cross members should be flush with the main chassis member. The drawing on p. 75 is incorrect. Unfortunately, the photo didn't reproduce well enough to show the joint clearly. Because the truck is so complex, we condensed the material quite a bit to fit the space available and, as a result, left some details to the discretion of the builder. The front axle cross bar is nominally 7% in., but must be shaped and profiled to fit the front axle unit.

"Drywall screws: Who needs pilot holes?" (FWW #60) reminds me of the "Hi-Lo" wood screws I have been using for several years. They're similar to drywall screws, having a straight shank, double thread and gimlet point. One thread has a high (deep) profile, the other has a low profile. They have a standard Phillips flat head, and are packaged by Elco Industries Inc., 1103 Samuelson Rd., Box 7009, Rockford, Ill. 61125.

I read the article "Grinding Wheel Primer" (*FWW* #61), by Jerry Glaser, with great interest. The properly maintained bench grinder has always been *the tool* for shaping a cutting edge.

As a wood turner, a grinding wheel coarse enough to remove metal quickly and coolly, and still leave the tool smooth enough to hone easily would not be of use to me. Once a lathe tool is initially ground, it will not require frequent reshaping. Instead of frequently grinding the edge, may I suggest only polishing the edge.

The bond type "R" that Glaser told us to "forget" is perfect for this edge work. This rubber-bonded abrasive wheel gives a quick mirror-like finish on any cutting edge. This polished cutting edge allows the bevel to polish the turning workpiece.

The only significant disadvantage I have found with rubberbonded abrasive wheels is that the wheel must turn away from the cutting edge. If you sharpen with the wheel turning in the standard direction, you will slice the wheel as a lathe tool slices rotating spindle work. These wheels are readily available from Cratex Manufacturing Co., Inc., 518 Stone Rd., Benicia, Calif. 94510, (707) 746-1700.

-Thad B. Welch, Marina, Calif.

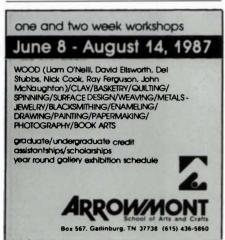
By accident, I once broke an old Buck Bros. chisel, and I called the factory to moan about my bad luck. The superintendent wrote me a secret: On old Buck chisels, especially the big ones, the limit of temper was marked with a miniature buck's head, about the size of the white part of a match head. He said if I could see that deer head, no retempering was needed, just resharpen as necessary. Not all have it, but most of the old and big ones do. Nice to know.

-Ford Green, San Antonio, Tex.

As a retired research chemist, I would like to correct a statement made by Ric Carpenter in his article on wooden combs (FWW #62). He states that "wood, on the other hand, is organic and similar to hair in its molecular structure." This is not only erroneous, but technically misleading. Wood is cellulose, which is composed of glucose united to form long-chain molecules, while hair is a protein consisting of amino acid units in long chains. They are both organic compounds, but radically different in molecular structure.

On the other hand, the plastic materials used in making combs are also long-chain organic molecules such as nylon, polystyrene, polypropylene or cellular acetone. The only true statement that can be made differentiating plastic and wood







### HANDS-ON WORKSHOPS

Day Studio "hands-on" workshops are intense and practical training in a traditional art. Each "hands-on" workshop teaches all the important and valuable painted finishing techniques. A portfolio of sample boards for presentation and selling is produced in each workshop.

**GLAZING & GILDING WORKSHOP,** 41 samples including: Traditional & contemporary gilding, goatskin, bone & intricate inlays. Textures, crackles. pickling techniques and others

STONE & MARBLE WORKSHOP, the eye is trained to dissect any surface into layered color, texture and movement to create very realistic faux finishes. 25 samples including: Travertine, granite, malachite, rose quartz, tortoise and others.

### Two Workshop Locations:

SAN FRANCISCO March

NEW YORK March

Stenciling Woodgraining April Color Stone & Marble Glazing & Gilding

Stone & Marble Color

June Color Stone & Marble

I week workshops \$750. 2 week workshops \$1500. Wall Glazing Workshop \$850.

### **VIDEOTAPES**

The Day Studio's 4 Videotapes providing complete step-by-step faux finishing instructions are coordinated to Benjamin Moore paint colors.

- · Semi-Precious Stones Tortoise & Inlays
- · Wall Glazing
- · Marbleizing on Walls

\$99.95 for each one hour color tape. VHS/Beta Send for order form or call and order direct, Visa/MC Write for 1987 Schedule and Brochure. All inquires



### **NORTHWOOD** INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY

11400 Decimal Dr. Louisville, Ky. 40299

Phone 502-267-5504 Monday thru Friday, 9 to 4 EST.



### 37" WIDE **BELT SANDER**

2 HP. 3 ph Feed Motor, 15 HP 3 ph Main Motor, Electric Eye Tracking and Variable Speed. Weight 2350 LBS FREE FREIGHT SALE \$8,695.00

20 HP Rotary Phase Convertor available at \$995. with purchase of 37" Wide Belt Sander. Weight 270 LBS



### 10" SAW

3 HP Motor, 1 ph Mag Starter, FREE Sandvik 60T Carbide Blade FREE FREIGHT SALE \$1,099.00

Sliding Table Attachment only \$295.00 with your purchase of 10" Saw. ALSO . . . 12" & 14" In



**FREE FREIGHT** SALE \$269.00

■ 18" BANDSAW 2 HP, 1 ph Motor SALE \$695.00

■ 20" BANDSAW 3 HP, 1 ph Motor SALE \$1,295.<sup>∞</sup>

■ 28" BANDSAW 5 HP, 1 ph Motor SALE \$2,995.00



### **PRODUCTION**

5 HP, 3 ph Motor. Table over 36 in. sq. Weight: 1,750 Lbs. **FREE FREIGHT** SALE \$3,795.<sup>∞</sup> MINI PIN ROUTER IN STOCK!



### **PIN ROUTER**

### ■ Complete Line of Woodworking Equipment.

- Major Machines Performance Tested Before Shipping.
- All Equipment carries a one year Limited Warranty.
- 4,000 square feet of Showroom with over 50 Machines on Display Ready for your Inspection and Demonstration.
- Leasing Programs Available.

■ Ask about our Special Shipping Rebate.

We Also Stock Feed Rollers, 5 Head Moulders, Combination Sanders, Drill Presses, Contractors Saws, Power Tools . . . Please Write or Call for Our Free Full-Line Catalog.



### INDUSTRIAL SHAPER

3 HP, 1ph Motor, 3/4" and 1 1/4' spindles, 2 Speed FREE FREIGHT SALE \$945.00

**TILTING SHAPER** SALE: \$1,395.00

### 15" PLANER

3HP, 1ph motor, with stand, Hood and Extension. Feed: 16' per minute, Mag Anti Kickback. FREE FREIGHT SALE \$779.00

### 12" JOINTER

3 HP, 1 ph Motor, 4 Knife Head, 12" x72" Bed **FREE FREIGHT** SALE \$1.695.00

■ 8" JOINTER-2 HP, 1ph Mag Starter, Center Mount Fence

SALE \$749.00

■ 6" JOINTER Center Mount Fence 1 HP, 1 ph Motor SALE \$279.00

### SINGLE FND TENONER

4 Spindles. 2 & 3 HP, 1 ph FREE FREIGHT SALE \$2,695.00

### 24" PLANER

Segmented feed roller and Chip Breaker 5 HP, 1ph or 7 1/2, 3 ph motor, Mag Starter FREE FREIGHT SALE \$2,395.00

■ 20" PLANER 5 HP, 1 ph Motor. SALE \$1,695.00

■ 26" PLANER, 10 HP, 3 ph Motor. SALE \$3,995.00



is that wood is a natural organic molecule, while the plastic materials are synthetic organic polymers.

-Max Kline, Saluda, N.C.

I walk through the woods with a folding pulp saw and maybe a shovel with an eye on attacking the first woody life-form that deviates from sameness. Be it a stump for a table, a burl for a bowl or a stick for a cane, in an attempt to create, as a hobbyist, something beautiful. And, don't forget all of those clear board feet that I'm counting as I walk. Then I find it, that perfect (or imperfect) piece. I cut it and carry it home on my shoulder and store it to cure.

A few months pass and I bring it into my shop to begin gnawing at it with any piece of steel that seems suitable. With lots of luck and some skill, beauty is born. It's finished, my masterpiece, so I lie back on the sofa staring at my finished project with all sorts of pride. Then, drifting back to my childhood, I remember sitting on the sidewalk with a magnifying glass frying ants. I just killed a tree.

-Gary Cernak, Easthampton, Mass.

Referring to your article "Marquetry Mystery" by Kit Williams in your November/December 1984 issue: Do you know the name of Williams' untitled book about bees? I was one of the people who entered his contest, which closed in May of 1985. Since that date I have heard nothing as to the winner or the title of the book. My entry was done in marquetry. I have already written Williams in England (his post office box was closed) and I wrote the publisher here in the United States. I've thus far received no response.

-Annabelle Apodaca, Downey, Calif.

EDITOR'S NOTE: We called Williams' American distributor, Alfred Knopf, and learned that the winning name was "The Bee on the Comb." The winner was announced May 28, 1985, and was submitted by Steven Pierce of Leicester, England, an amusement park designer. He made a mechanical clocklike device about the same size as the book.

The articles in the Nov./Dec. issue on pin routers (*FWW* #61) encouraged me to investigate the field. If others have a drill press and a ¼-in. end mill, they can have a pin router in 30 minutes.

First, I turned the drill-press table to the side to a spot where there were no ribs under the chuck. Then, I spotted a hole with a starting drill and completed the hole with a %4-in. drill. I exchanged the drill for a 10-32 tap and turned the chuck by hand to tap the hole. I took a 10-32 screw and cut the head down to 0.280 in. to give a cut a bit smaller than my template. While I cut the head on a lathe, a non-purist can put the screw in the drill-press chuck and turn it down with a file.

Put the screw in the tapped hole, the ¼-in. mill in the chuck, and you're ready to go. I was making plate covers for outlet boxes, so I screwed the cover template to the bottom of the ¾-in.-thick workpiece. The workpiece can be routed by using the screw in the drill-press table as the guide pin.

-Roger Easton, Canaan, N.H.

I was interested in the letter from John Gallis in the Nov./Dec. issue (*FWW* #61). He described his difficulty in finding a 4-in. PVC angle for his dust-collection system that didn't have the restriction of the standard 90° elbow.

Gallis (and your other readers) may be interested to try this trick that I learned from plumbers installing a swimming pool. To get the PVC to conform to the irregular shape of the pool wall, they bend the pipe by first allowing the exhaust gas from their truck to pass through the pipe for two or three minutes. They had made a coupler for the truck's tailpipe so that the

PVC pipe would fit inside the coupler. With the engine at idle, the exhaust gas made the pipe soft enough to bend to any shape. As soon as the PVC cooled, it retained its new shape.

Incidentally, the pick-up truck was out in the open and the heated PVC pipe was handled with insulated gloves.

—Anthony H. Bathurst, Tucson, Ariz.

I feel compelled to write in defense of the good name of "ironwood," or as identified by Jon Arno in the Jan./Feb. issue of your fine magazine, hop hornbeam *(Ostraya virginiana)*. Arno says that "this creamy-yellow wood is rather bland."

I have been collecting hop hornbeam logs here in New Hampshire for several years, sawing them into flitches and drying them. I have found the wood to be superior to most native species in a number of respects. The wood is far from bland, as a matter of fact the color and figure is extraordinary. The deepbrown heartwood seasons as does cherry, becoming almost purplish as it ages. Bland? I think not!

Arno correctly states that the wood's greatest claim to fame is for "rugged purposes." I believe that to be due to its rarely reaching more than 22 in. in diameter, breast height. It is a slow growing tree, and its reputation for strength has probably doomed it to uses less noble than cabinetry. I, for one, intend to rectify this inequity.

—Chip Sieglinger, Canaan, N.H.

I was very much interested in the article "Chucks for Woodworking," by David Sloan, in FWW #62. My shop is in my basement and most of the items I make are small, such as buckles, pendants, bracelets, napkin rings, bolos, earrings, clocks, etc., and either the parts or the entire item winds up on the lathe. I must admit, as Sloan has, I didn't feel that I could spend a large sum of money on a good chuck. And then I saw the Grizzly 3- and 4-jaw chuck advertised at a very, very reasonable price, around \$40. I felt that the 4-jaw would serve my purpose better than the 3-jaw for square blocks or irregular pieces. Furthermore, you can shift a piece in the 4-jaw and you can't in the 3-jaw. How true it is that these chucks will not hold your wood if you gouge a little too deeply, even with the 4jaw. Another thing that Sloan was correct about was how those darn jaws can be knuckle busters. I've even painted the jaws, but when running at a good speed, they are just a blur and although I haven't had a serious accident yet, I've certainly been clipped too many times.

You pay a cheap price and you get a cheap piece of merchandise. The main part of the Grizzly chuck is made of cast iron, while the jaws and threaded adjusting bolts are made of a hardened steel. If the chuck is used for expansion, the pressure of the hard steel bolt against the cast iron is near the center, where there is ample cast iron material to withstand the wear. But, when the chuck is used for compression, the pressure and wear is on the outside where the cast iron material is quite thin. This thin material soon wears through after a number of tightenings. When this happens, the chuck becomes useless. The first time this happened, I took it to a friend of mine who is a retired machinist and has a little machine shop at his home. He had to mill out a slot to place a steel piece in the place where the cast iron had worn. He only charged me \$10 and I am sure that it took him two or three hours. It worked fine, but in a short time another adjusting bolt broke through and so I had my friend replace the remaining three pieces which cost me \$40 in all, about the price of the chuck. If I had to take this work to a regular machine shop, the work would have amounted to well over \$100. I now have a better Grizzly chuck than when it was new, but I still have to be careful about gouging the wood, or it will fly out, and the chuck cost me \$80 instead of \$40.

-Myer S. Freshman, Parsons, Kans.

# KILD DRY LUMBER

### nyle corporation

the nation slargest manufacturer of dehumidification dry kilns is now offering small 500 to 10,000 board feet drying systems.

- \* Made completely in the USA
- \* The leader of the industry
- \* Offering excellent warrantees
- \* Expert consultation and service



Box 1107-A, Bangor, Maine 04401 Telephone 1-800-648-9200 or 207-989-4335



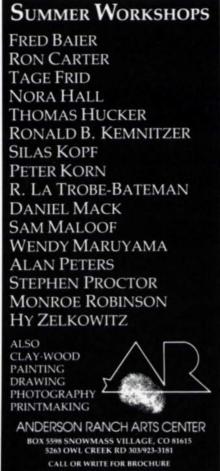
ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-243-0713

Manny's Woodworker's Place

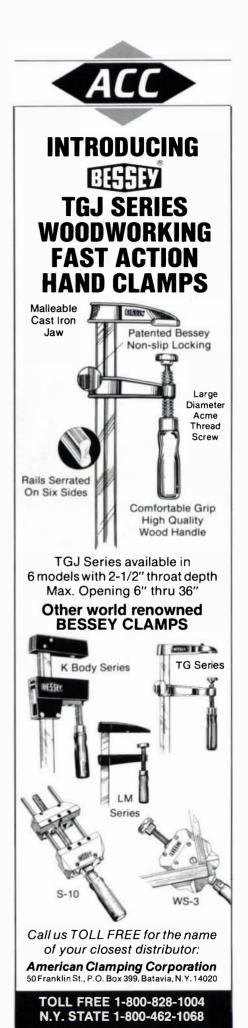
602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY, 40508

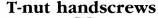
Hours: 9-5:30 Mon.-Sat. (606) 255-5444

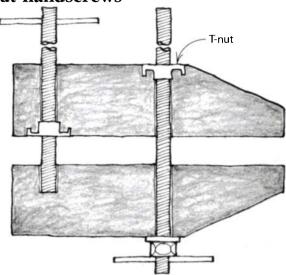
VISA, MC, Checks, add \$3 for COD



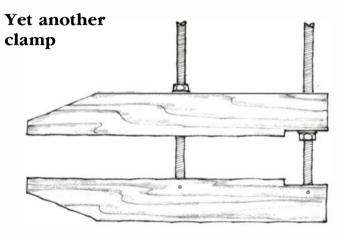








For a few cents worth of hardware you can transform a couple of pieces of scrap into durable small handscrews. The sketch shows the general construction idea. Handles could be turned from wood, but I just use T-bar handles made from 1½-in.-long pieces of brazing rod that press-fit into 3/32-in. holes in the threaded rod. Note the nut and washer on the front screw (to leave space between the handle and the clamp) and the flat bottom on the back hole (to prevent the threaded rod from splitting the clamp). I like to counterbore the T-nuts for a neater appearance and put a dab of epoxy under them to make sure they stay in place. —*Chuck Anderson, Porterville, Calif.* 



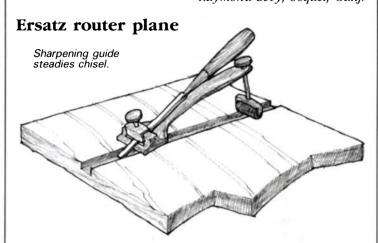
These clamps, which are patterned after a set of steel ones made years ago by the grandfather of a fellow worker, are inexpensive, easy to build and suit my small work better than purchased models. Over the years I have made several sets in a variety of sizes.

Construction is straightforward. Select a strong, hardwood such as oak or maple and cut two identical jaws. Clamp the two jaws together and drill the two threaded rod pilot holes. The holes should run through the top jaw and about an inch deep into the bottom. Enlarge the through holes in the top jaw to slip over the threaded rod. Although it is not necessary, you may wish to cut steps at the backs of the jaws, as shown, so that the jaws can be tightened down to zero. Tap the holes in the bottom jaw and screw in the lengths of standard threaded rod. Next drill a ½6-in. pin hole through the cheeks of the jaw and through the threaded rod. Pin the threaded rod in place with a finish nail. Ordinary washers and nuts installed as shown in the sketch finish the clamps. For large clamps you can buy "Quick Acting Hand Knobs" from Reid Tool Supply Co., 2265

Black Creek Road, Muskegon, Mich. 49444 (part No. QK1, \$3.26 each). When these knobs are tilted, they slide freely along ½-20 threaded rod, allowing quick adjustment.

To use the clamps, first adjust them to the work, keeping the jaws nearly parallel. Tighten the outside nut gently and use the inside nut to apply pressure. Use a light touch. These clamps can develop awesome force with just a few turns of the screws.

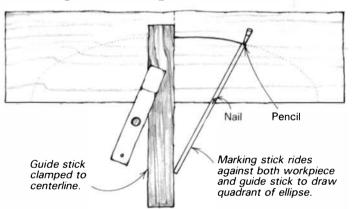
—Raymond Levy, Soquel, Calif.



If you don't own a router plane but need to clean out a few dadoes fresh from the tablesaw, try mounting a ¼-in. mortising chisel in a sharpening guide. Adjust the chisel for the desired depth of cut and proceed. Go gently. If you push the tool too hard or too fast the chisel may chatter out of adjustment or make an unwanted submarine dive into the dado.

Richard Mellob, Plainfield, N.H.

### Drawing a half-ellipse

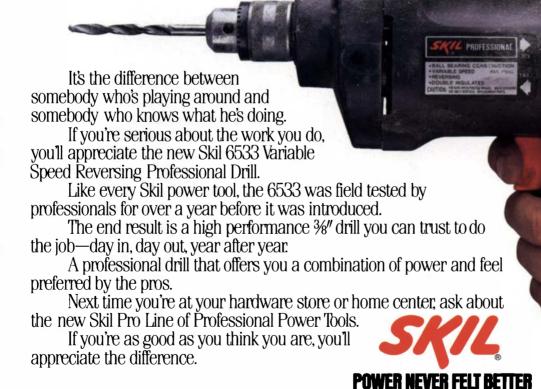


We use this method to lay out seat backs in our shop. First mark the rise and run of the half-ellipse on the stock and clamp a 1x2 guide stick on the centerline, as shown in the sketch. Now cut a 1x1 marking stick half as long as the ellipse and notch one end to hold a pencil point. Drive a nail through the stick at a distance from the notched end equal to the rise of the ellipse. To draw the ellipse, hold a pencil in the notch and move the head of the stick from left to right while riding the nail against the stock and the tail of the stick against the guide stick. Reclamp the guide stick to the other side of the centerline to complete the curve. —Doug Hansen, Letcher, S. Dak.

### Sharpening center punches

Here's how to put a perfect cone-shaped point on the end of a punch. You'll need a grinder fitted with a 6-in. coarse wheel, a small electric drill and a small piece of heavy cardboard. Wet the cardboard thoroughly, wrap it around the barrel of the punch and let it dry overnight in place. The next morning

# THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A TOY AND A TOOL.

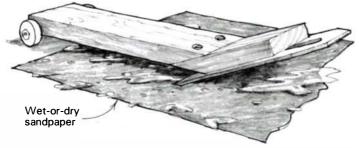


Skil Corporation, Subsidiary of Emerson Electric Co., 4801 West Peterson Avenue, Chicago, IL 60646. © 1986 Skil Corp.

spring open the cardboard and grease the inside lightly. This cardboard tube is your guide bearing and friction insulation. Now chuck the punch in the drill and, holding the spinning punch with the greased cardboard tube, bring the punch to the rotating grinding wheel. Grind the point to shape on the edge of the wheel but finish on the side.

-Ford Green, San Antonio, Tex.

### Honing carriage



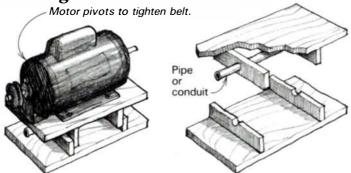
This simple honing carriage will enable you to hone your plane iron or chisels on a sheet of commonly available wet-or-dry abrasive paper. Select a 2-in. wide, ½-in. thick piece of hardwood about 9 in. long. Using a bevel angle of 20°, cut the board in two about 3 in. from one end. Rejoin the pieces with glue and two wood screws into a dogleg, as shown, and attach wheels—mine are nylon pulleys from an old drapery rod.

To use the carriage, screw the plane iron to the dogleg through the slot in the plane iron. The angle of honing can be adjusted from 20° to 30° by raising or lowering the plane iron. Make sure the blade is square to the working surface so that the entire bevel is honed evenly. Place a sheet of waterproof 240-grit silicon-carbide abrasive paper on a hard flat surface such as a sheet of glass or a piece of Formica. Keep the sandpaper flushed with water while you move the honing guide forward and back with the tool's bevel resting on the wet abrasive paper. Soon the sharpening action will produce a wire edge. Remove the blade from the carriage and strop by hand. — Tom Froblich, North Miami Beach, Fla.

**Quick tip:** I roll large plans and charts backwards—with the good side out—then protect the roll with a scrap sheet. When unrolled for use, the plans stay flat without having to weight the four corners.

—Roger S. Apted, Milton, Wisc.

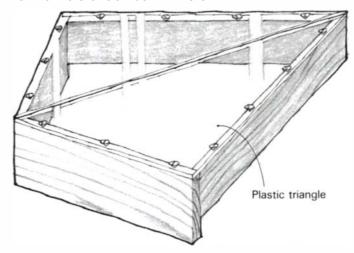
### **Sharing motors**



When I recently purchased some used equipment from the widow of a life-long woodworker, I found it unusual that several of his machines were missing a motor. But, when the motor almost fell off a machine I was carrying, I realized what the woodworker had done. On several of his little-used machines he had installed the same shop-made motor mount shown in the sketch, and consequently he could move a single motor from one tool to the next as needed. The mount is designed so that the motor pivots in the saddle and tensions the belt with its weight.

—Dan Miller, Elgin, Ill.

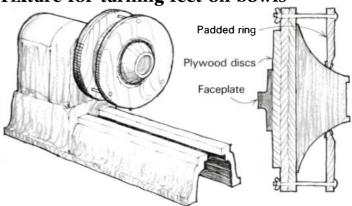
### Homemade center finder



To make this inexpensive but accurate center finder, purchase two identical 30-60-90° triangles at an art or drafting supply store. The triangles are available in a variety of sizes. Attach the two triangles to a wooden frame using small brass screws. Leave a  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. space between the two triangles to provide a marking slot. On my center finder I made the frame deeper on the 60° end, as shown in the sketch, so I could use the center finder for marking objects too large to fit within the frame.

-Dave Sander, Port Orchard, Wash.

### Fixture for turning feet on bowls



This fixture is for those woodturners who appreciate a neatly turned foot on the bottom of a bowl or plate. Unlike other fixtures I've seen, it won't bust your knuckles, lose the work-piece at the critical time or require much fussing to center the work. The easy-to-build fixture is made from one 9-in. disc, two 12-in. discs and one 12-in. ring—all cut from good quality plywood. Glue up the three discs into a solid base and mount them to a faceplate as shown in the sketch.

Now install three smooth-headed carriage bolts through the plywood ring into the base so that the work can be sandwiched between the ring and the base and tightened in place with wingnuts. It's a good idea to round and pad the inside of the ring so it won't mar the work. You may need several different rings, each with a different-size opening to handle various sizes of bowls and plates. To center work in the fixture, turn the work by hand as you tighten the wingnuts, adjusting the position as necessary—you can rest a pointed skew across the tool rest to use as a reference point.

-Doug Napier, Mansfield, Obio

### Milk-jug chisel protectors

A good, fast way to make chisel and knife-edge protectors is with plastic one-gallon milk jugs. Because these jugs are made of a thermoplastic, they can be easily shaped with heat and

# U.S. SAW'S NEW WIZARD BLADE IS BETTER THAN ANY BLADE ON THE MARKET...WE GUARANTEE IT!

U.S. Saw's new Wizard blade is a sharp departure from any blade on the market today. We've rethought conventional blade design to correct common cutting flaws and to sharpen the Wizard's capabilities. Here's what's different about our new blade.

are shallower than most blades, which means you cut with the whole side of the tip rather than just the top. This planing action leaves the wood with a more sanded-like finish.

hard woods and laminates better than any comparable blade. The Wizard is available in both alternate top bevel (soft woods) and triple chip (hard woods and laminates.)

Sharper Carbide Teeth
Our new blade's carbide tips
are precision

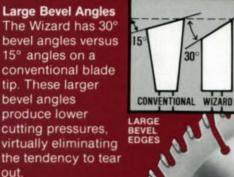
sharpened with a

600 grit diamond

wheel. They'll

cut soft woods,

See for yourself. Call us at 1-800-828-9000 for free sample cuts



(soft woods or hard woods) and the name of your nearest distributor. You'll like what you see. We guarantee it!

Quality unst Expersive.

SIDE STAT

CONVENTIONAL

1 Main St., P.O. Box 1 Burt, N.Y. 14028 1-800-828-9000 716-778-8588

Shallow Side Clearance The Wizard's side

clearance angles

the Supreme WIARD

BEAUTÉ MAX

# The natural choice is good for your wood.

You're a person who takes pride in your work. So why use anything but the best?

Unlike other waxes, Beauté contains no silicones or paraffins. These substances can actually have an adverse effect on the finish of your fine wood.

Beauté is a natural blend, and it's good for your wood. Beauté protects and enhances, leaving no residue. And the soft, buttery texture makes it easy to apply.

Try the natural choice. Contact Roger A. Reed, Inc., P.O. Box 508, Reading, MA 01868. Telephone (617) 944-4640.



pressure. I use a propane torch to heat the plastic until it turns clear. Then I press the tool edge straight into the plastic and hold it for a few seconds until the plastic cools. To finish I remove the tool and cut the plastic to the length required. This technique is also good for taking impressions of almost any small object to make plaster casts.

-Robert Kelton, Saranac Lake, N.Y.

### Pipe-clamp bench slave

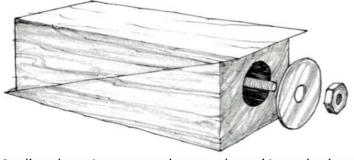
I made this bench slave from a pipe clamp, a pipe flange and a wooden base. It is especially useful in holding up the other end of a long board when hand planing in your bench vise. I have seen many wooden versions before, some with notches at various heights, others with lines of pegs and holes to allow a number of height adjustments. Undoubtedly, most of these have been more graceful and handsome than mine, especially when they have been well finished. The prime advantage of my stand is that unlike its wooden cousins, it is infinitely adjustable.





**Quick tip:** Plant-tie tape, available at garden supply stores, makes a good gluing clamp for small-to-medium jobs and irregular work. The tape is made of elastic plastic and comes in ½-in. and 1-in. wide rolls. The more you wrap, the tighter it clamps the work. — Robert Boardman, Nevada City, Calif.

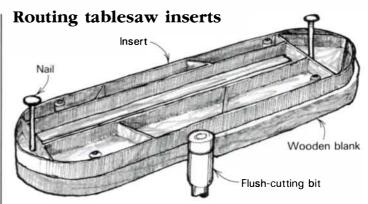
### Power wedges for edge-gluing



Small wedge pairs are a good way to clamp thin stock when edge-gluing (see *FWW* #58, p. 45) because the wedges won't exert too much pressure. But recently I needed to clamp a glue joint where the only thing that would fit were wedges, yet I had to apply a lot of clamping pressure to the joint. To solve the problem I came up with the power wedges shown below. These wedge pairs work just like the pairs you tap into place. But since they are tightened with a machine screw, you can apply much more clamping pressure.

Start with a rectangular block about 1 in. by 1 in. by 3 in. Drill an oversize hole lengthwise through the block, cut the block in two on the diagonal, then add a machine screw and washers as shown.

—Richard Farwell, San Luis Obispo, Calif.



Drilling two nail-sized holes in your tablesaw insert lets you tack the insert to a rough-cut blank and pattern-rout a replacement wooden insert that's exactly the size of the original. A flush-trim bit with a ball-bearing pilot works best for the routing. Before you start, thickness-plane the stock for the blanks to the exact depth of your insert hole. I make the inserts up by the dozen and put in a new one at each blade change.

-Jeffrey P. Gyving, Point Arena, Calif.

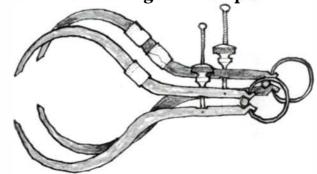
### Kitchen baster handy in shop



Transferring lacquer from a gallon can to your sprayer cup needn't be messy and awkward. Use a common kitchen baster like a jumbo eyedropper to transfer the finish. To maintain domestic tranquility, don't steal the baster from your kitchen. Rather, go buy your own, making sure the body is nylon so that it is impervious to lacquer and lacquer thinner. The baster is useful in cleanup also. Use it to squirt solvent through gun orifices.

—Chuck Anderson, Porterville, Calif.

Production turning with calipers



If you do much production-run spindle turning you have probably already discovered that it's much more efficient to use several calipers preset to various key diameters rather than to reset one caliper several times. But if you happen to pick up the wrong caliper at the wrong time it's easy to ruin the work. To reduce the chance of this error, I mark each caliper with bands of tape and set the calipers in the sequence used. The caliper for the first cut will have one band of tape, the second caliper two bands, and so on. This simple procedure has virtually eliminated mistakes.

—Alan Dorr, Chico, Calif.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

### TOOLS ON SALE AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS \* PLUS \* ··· FREE ··· Freight On Every Item

	· · · ROUTERS · · ·				· · · SAWS CIRCULAR		
Model		List	Spec.	Model		List	Spec.
630	1 H.P. 6.8 Amp	150	93	368-1	81/4" Top Hdle 13 Amp	176	110
690	1½ H.P. 8 Amp.	194	124	314	4½" Trimsaw 4.5 Amp	180	109
691	11/2 H.P. D-Hdle.	218	129	9314	41/2" Trimsaw Comp/w cs	208	139
536	11/2 H.P. Speedmatic.	300	184		· · · SAWS BAYONET	• • •	
537	11/2 H.P. D-Hdle Speed	315	189	7548	Top Hdle H.D. elec. V/Sp.	199	128
518	3 H.P. 5 Speed	490	323	6748	Barrel Grip H.D. elec. V/Sp	199	128
520	3 H.P. 15 Amp	460	298	7648	H.D. Top Hdle 4 Amp	163	110
	· · · TRIMMERS · · ·			548	X-tra H.D. V/Sp. 3.5 Amp	235	155
309	3.8 Amp	130	84	9548	X.H.D. V/Sp. 3.5 Amp w/cs	255	169
310	3.8 Amp .	190	124		· · · SAWS RECIP ·	• •	
312	3.8 Amp Offset Base	205	133	9629	V/Sp. 8 Amp Comp. w/cs	204	133
319	3.8 Amp Tilt Base	215	138	9627	2-Sp. 8 Amp. Comp w/cs.	193	124
• •	· ROUTER/SHAPER ·	• •			· · · DRILLS · · ·		
695	H.D. 11/2 H.P. Router/Shaper .	278	190	666	3/8" H.D. V/Sp. T. Hdl 4 Amp .	165	115
696	H.D. Shaper Table	149	104	620	3/8" H.D. 4 Amp 1000 R.P.M.	124	85
	· · · SANDERS · · ·			621	3/8" H.D. V/Sp. 0-1000 R.P.M.	130	84
351	3x21 w/o Bag Belt .	189	125	7510	3/8" X-tra H.D. 5.2 Amp		
352	3x21 w/Bag Belt.	199	130		1000 R.P.M.	160	109
503	3x24 x-tra HD Belt w/Bag	510	338	7511	3/8" X-tra H.D. 5.2 Amp		
504	3x24 x-tra HD Belt w/o Bag	495	328		0-1000 R.P.M	164	102
360	3x24 w/Bag Belt	280	185	7514	½" X-tra H.D. V/SP. 0-750		
361	3x24 w/o Bag Belt .	260	175		R.P.M	169	114
362	4x24 w/Bag Belt	295	198		· · · PLANES · · ·		
363	4x24 w/o Bag Belt	280	185	320	Abrasive Plane	129	91
304	Prof. 7" Disc Sander	169	114	126	Porta-Plane - 7 Amp		
303	Paint Remover	220	155		22,000 R.P.M	265	179
•	· SAWS CIRCULAR ·	••		9118	Porta-Plane Kit	299	186
587	71/4" Speedtronic 14.5 Amp.	199	125	653	Versa-Plane - 10 Amp		
315-1	71/4" Top Hdie 13 Amp.	166	96		16,000 R.P.M.	399	265
617	71/4' Push Hdls 13 Amp	166	96	9652	Versa-Plane Kit.	419	280
346-1	61/2" Top Hdle 12 Amp	161	100				

### 1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859 4 WAYS TO BUY CHECK - MONEY ORDER - VISA - MASTERCARD SEVEN CORNERS ACE HOW. Inc.

216 West 7th St. · St. Paul, MN 55102 · Est. 1933

# PRO TOOLS

### SALE!!

### MASTER PNEUMATIC NAILERS



Finish Nailer 1"-2½"16 ga.

\$ 249.95



**Brad Nailer** %''-1 3/16'' 18 ga.

\$129.95

Or buy BOTH for only \$329.95

MASTER PNEUMATIC guns & all NAILS & STAPLES in stock on sale thru 4/30/87

In California, 1-800-842-TOOL Outside California, 1-800-445-TOOL

PRO TOOLS INC.

725 N. Main St. Orange, CA. 92668

### DO IT YOURSELF

Build your own Heavy Duty, Industrial Strength **Shaper** 

For less than \$500—Save as much as \$1500.00

Complete set of easy-to-follow

PLANS

for only \$14.95

Contains complete set of plans, parts and supplier lists, instructions, photographs and drawings

Send \$1 (one dollar) for brochure containing detailed description of Shapers and full line of other types of woodworking machine plans we have available

NICHOLS EQUIPMENT COMPANY P.O. Box 1381, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18703-1381 'Famous since 1932'

### **LEEDS DESIGN** WORKSHOPS

**FURNITURE PROGRAM**  Uncompromising attention

to fine workmanship in

contemporary furniture design.

- · One to two year internships in drawing, drafting, hand and machine instruction • Professional development amidst designer-maker businesses
- · Loan financing available.

ONE COTTAGE ST. • BOX 348 • EASTHAMPTON • MA • 01027

### Quality Exotic

» TURNERS

» CABINET MAKERS « Individually Selected Lumber

Furniture/Boxes/Inlays

ONY 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write #Berea HardWoodsco 125 lacqueline Drive

Berea Ohio 44017 216-243-4452

Many More ..

"It's a matter of

### WOODWORKERS! Sand like professionals, quickly and beautifully



**★ #B-12 Brush Head** sands mouldings and intricate carvings without losing detail or shape of the part.



Model #DD-63 Gives quick and excellent results on contoured-shaped parts.

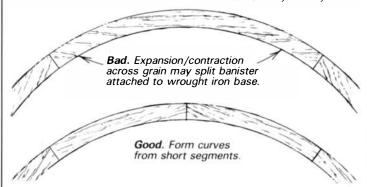
Everything we sell is industrial quality. Buy the complete unit or just the Brush Head and/or Pneumatic Drum and build your own. Professional results in no time at all. Write or call for the dealer nearest you

Sand-Rite MANUFACTURING CO. 2321 NORTH JUSTINE ST. CHICAGO, IL 60607 312-997-2200

### Curved oak banisters for iron staircase

The answer on laminating curved steps in FWW #60 prompted me to consider using an oak banister to cover a wrought-iron spiral staircase. One of the suggested methods for the stairs involved joining angled segments with splines, then hand sawing the curve after the glue cured. Would this technique work for my banister?

-Walter W. Crites, Tulsa, Okla.



Seth Stem replies: Mitered splines would be fine for the stair-case banister you describe. Since the handrail will be supported from underneath by the wrought-iron structure, the splines will provide enough strength for the joints. Be careful, though, to limit the amount of the curve that's formed by any one piece of stock. It would be better to use several short segments, as shown, rather than one long segment. You don't want an excessive amount of cross-grain in the curve. If the wrought-iron work is screwed to the wood banister, the expansion/contraction factor of the cross-grain could cause the banister to fracture.

[Seth Stem teaches furniture design at the Rhode Island School of Design in Providence.]

### Rain blackens unfinished furniture

I was given a piece of furniture that had been stripped of finish. The piece was left outside for me to pick up, but it rained before I got there. The piece wasn't structurally damaged, but the oak turned black in places. Sanding away the stains would remove too much of the carving detail. Is there some other way to prepare the wood so a clear finish could be applied?

—Harry W. Welliver, Wapwallopen, Penn. George Frank replies: Oxalic acid should work. Fill a small jar half-full with oxalic acid crystals (available at some local paint supply stores and by mail from Garrett Wade, 161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10013), then add denatured alcohol until the jar is ¾ full. Let the mixture set a day or two. Shake frequently and let the alcohol dissolve as many of the acid crystals as it can. Then apply the concentrated solution to the wood and let it set for 10 to 20 minutes. Avoid contact with metal. You may have to repeat the process to lighten the wood as much as you want. Before applying any finish, you should neutralize the acid with a solution of ordinary Clorox laundry bleach cut in half with water. This operation will smell terrible—better work outside.

[George Frank, of South Venice, Fla., is a retired master wood-finisher and author of *Adventures in Wood Finishing* (1981, Taunton Press)]

### Turpentine versus mineral spirits

Is turpentine safer for a worker's health than mineral spirits?
—Gregg Aanes, Bellingham, Wash.

**Beau Belajonas replies:** You should be careful with any solvent, no matter how safe you think it is. Provide adequate ventilation, avoid excessive skin contact and wear whatever respi-

rator might be recommended by the manufacturer. Turpentine is the distilled resinous sap found in pine trees in the south-eastern United States. Pure gum spirits of turpentine, the only grade you should use for paint or varnish, has an agreeable odor, its vapor is relatively non-irritating and it's one of the safest solvents in terms of fire risks. Mineral spirits are distilled from petroleum oils, and as a thinner has properties similar to turpentine. It also has several advantages over turpentine. It leaves no sticky, gummy residue, it does not deteriorate with age, its cost is a small fraction of the price of gum turpentine and it's less likely to affect people with allergic reactions. In indoor work, where solvent fumes and odors are rather concentrated, mineral spirits are universally preferred.

[Beau Belajonas is a professional wood finisher in Camden, Me.]

### Kevlar for strip canoes

I'm building a conventional wood-strip canoe on which the glued-up strips of wood are sandwiched between layers of fiberglass cloth. Since some canoes are made entirely of Kevlar cloth, which is stronger than fiberglass, would it be a good idea to substitute Kevlar for the fiberglass or to use some composite of fiberglass and Kevlar?

—Andre Boening, Gaithersburg, Md. James R. Watson replies: The type of Kevlar Aramid fiber used in canoes, kayaks and other boats is called Kevlar 49. This Du Pont product has an exceptionally high strength-to-weight ratio when bonded with a high-performance resin. This means that Kevlar can have the same tensile strength as fiberglass with only a fraction of the weight. But Kevlar has low compression strength, being elastic under low stress and almost perfectly plastic under higher stress. For best results, you have to design your project so that the Kevlar is exposed to tension rather than compression.

In the type of wood-composite boat you describe, where softwood strips comprise the core and a reinforcing fabric is bonded to the inside and outside of the strips, fiberglass is typically the material of choice. The elastic and strength characteristics of fiberglass and wood match nicely, both in terms of compression and tension. Taken to the point of failure, they both would go about the same time, which means they both contribute to structural stiffness when stressed under normal operational loads.

If you build with Kevlar, you can't maintain the natural wood look that strip builders prize. Kevlar does not become transparent when fully wetted with resin as fiberglass does. It's yellow when dry and becomes a golden color when thorougly wetted with resin. Kevlar is extremely tough to cut with scissors, and when cured, it is most difficult, if not impossible, to shape or sand. It fuzzes when filed, sawn or sanded, which makes finishing difficult. The solution is to bond a thin layer of fiberglass over the Kevlar, then use a conventional fiberglass finish. The last feature to consider is cost, which is 10 to 20 times that of standard E-type canoe-grade fiberglass. All in all, I think fiberglass fabric and epoxy resin are still the best choice for a wood-strip canoe.

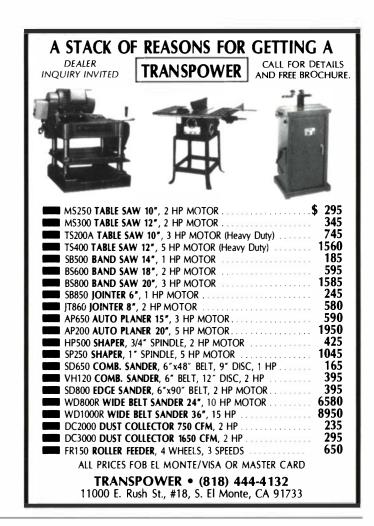
[James R. Watson is a technical assistant with Gougeon Brothers Inc. in Bay City, Mich.]

### **Instant repairs**

A local priest asked me to repair a wooden chalice with a fine crack in the cup section. I'm reluctant to try to widen the crack enough to insert glue and risk splitting the rather fragile turning. Any suggestions?

—Douglas Hammer, Solon Springs, Wisc. Jim Cummins replies: I would use cyanoacrylate glue to fix the crack. The Hot Stuff brand (available from Woodcraft Supply and other mail-order houses) is good. Buy both the thin





# ULTRASAND™ 2/FXT THE ULTRASAND CONCEPT EXTENDED





ULTRASAND 2/FXT — matching functionality to purpose.

For a free brochure and price list on this exciting addition to Kuster Mfg.'s ULTRASAND thickness sander line as well as our other products, write or call today. (201) 359-4680.

Outlining a problem: a small shop creating fine wooden doors has volumes of milled lumber to process and glued-up inset panels to level out, and when the doors are assembled needs to sand the joints smooth and flush. Sanding is time and labor intensive and it's difficult to get high quality results with hand sanders, especially on wide pieces. Bulky pieces like doors require additional handling and support. Adjustable extension tables have to be moved every time the table is raised or lowered. Having the right machine available can have enormous impact on working all of this material and improving overall results.

Understanding these problems led to the solution at the heart of the ULTRASAND 2/FXT thickness sanders: fix the table at a comfortable working height and adjust for material thickness by raising or lowering the sanding drums. Since the table no longer moves up or down, extensions front and back can be permanently attached. These prevent the wood from entering or exiting the machine at an angle, which would cause heavier sanding to occur on the first and last few inches of the work. The thickness sander can then do what it was designed to do: give an even thickness across the width of the workpiece from end to end.

ULTRASAND 2/FXT joins Kuster Mfg.'s original ULTRASAND to provide you with a choice in drum sanders. Features such as dual sanding drums (single drum ULTRASAND models available); conveyor feed; easy abrasive wrapping system; steel frames; and 2-motor drive/feed setup are common to both product lines.

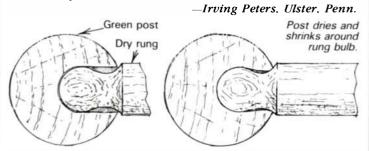


and the thick types, and a squirt can of accelerator. First apply the thin, which will penetrate the crack. Wait about 10 seconds or so. Then apply the thick, which will fill any gaps. If you have to, sand the surface a little to color the glueline with dust. If you don't have to sand, give the chalice a squirt of accelerator and the glue will set almost instantly. Turners also use the glue to repair cracks and to keep the bark on natural-edge bowls. Store the glue and accelerator in the freezer between jobs and it will last for a couple of years.

[Jim Cummins is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.]

### **Bulbous ends for chair rungs**

I am in the process of repairing an old chair. The rungs are somewhat unusual with round ends. What was this joint called? Any idea how old the chair is?



Norm Vandal replies: The rungs on your chair are made of ash, and were probably split out and shaped with a drawknife and spokeshave. If you look carefully at the rungs, you'll see their ends aren't really round. It's more of a bulb shape. This shape cut on the end of the rung was a technological innovation aimed at allowing the green post to shrink around the dry rung, as shown, and hold it fast. Sometimes the compression from the shrinking post was strong enough to crush the bulb. This, plus the constant strain on the joint as the chair was used over the years, contributed to the failure you are now repairing. This type of joint was common on both ladder-back and Windsor chairs from the early 18th century till the mid or late 19th century. It's difficult to pin it down any further without fully examining the chair.

[Norm Vandal makes period furniture in Roxbury, Vt.]

### Silencing carbide saw blades

Loud carbide-tipped circular sawblades can be very annoying. What causes the noise, and can anything be done to make them quieter?

—Martin F. Mueller, Chicago, Ill. David Snook replies: There can be many reasons for noisy blades, and you may have to consult with a professional saw technician to solve your problem. Blades commonly make two types of noise. One is generally referred to as whistling, the other as ringing or screaming.

Whistling can be caused by several things. If several blades whistle on the same machine, the problem could be the guard. Think of the sawblade as a fan, with each tooth acting as a fan blade. If you put a fan that moves air into a housing, you create a siren. Putting a saw blade onto a machine with a guard can create the same effect. In order to change the airflow, either the guard or the blade must be altered. Turning the guard slightly can sometimes be enough to make a difference. Drilling holes in the guard, or shortening or lengthening it can also make a difference, but unless you know quite alot about air flows, you'd be working on a trial-and-error basis and could increase the problem rather than correct it.

If the blade itself is a problem, you'd probably need to have it checked by a professional saw serviceman. The saw gullet depth could be incorrect. The angle of the heel relief behind the carbide tips could be incorrect or at the wrong height in relation to the tip. Radial or tangenial side clearance of the carbide might be the problem. Sometimes you can quiet a blade by filling the expansion slots or holes in the blade with lead solder, copper, brass, resin or silicone plugs. Be careful that the finished plug is flush with or thinner than the saw plate itself.

A screaming blade has a much more shrill and penetrating sound than a whistling blade. If there are tight spots in the steel, places where the molecules are closer together than in other areas in the saw plate, the blade will be out of balance when it spins, and this will cause it to oscillate or vibrate in the same way a ringing bell does. This problem must be corrected by a properly equipped saw service shop with personnel skilled in hammering blades to tension or stress-relieve the metal.

[David Snook operates a saw service shop in Salem, Ore.]

### What's German for Juniper?

I'm interested in identifying a wood I know by the German name Wacholder. It's a light-colored wood with a rather pungent odor, something like freshly ground pepper. Do you recognize the wood?

—Dale C. Baker, Pasadena, Calif. Bruce Hoadley replies: Wacholder is German for juniper. This would be consistent with your description of a pungent but pleasant odor, as junipers are quite aromatic. The light color you mention is a little puzzling, though, unless you have all sapwood. The heartwood of juniper is characteristically purple or purplish brown.

The junipers of Europe (*Juniperus communis*, common juniper, and *J. sabina*, sabine juniper) are not usually considered to be commercially important. Among the more notable junipers are *J. procera*, African pencil wood, and *J. virginiana*, eastern red cedar found in the eastern part of North America. In the western United States, *J. occidentalis*, western juniper is well known.

[Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood science at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst.]

### Handling foreign current

I will be moving overseas in a few months and will need tools that can operate on 220V, 50-cycle power. I'd like to get the tools in the U.S. before I go because prices are lower here. Would it be cost effective to replace the motors on the power tools I have or should I replace the whole tool? Are American inch-standard accessories compatible with European metric sizes? Can I use my ¼-in. router bits in 6mm European collets or do I need new bits?

—Norman Teman, Portland, Ore. Edward Cowern replies: Three types of motors are normally used in woodworking applications. The first is a universal motor used in routers, most hand drills, belt sanders and other similar portable equipment. The universal motor has brushes and is designed for a single voltage (in this country 110V), but it can run on either the 50 cycles used in Europe or the 60-cycle current used in the U.S. You can buy a transformer that would convert the 220V, 50-cycle European current to the 110V, 50-cycle current. With this, you should be able to operate your power tools without any problems, except for the inconvenience of needing the transformer.

The second type of motor is a DC motor that is used in many rechargeable power tools, such as the Makita rechargeable drill. In this case it would be desirable to get new charging units that would be set up to accept the 220V, 50-cycle current found in most overseas situations.

The third and most difficult type of motor is an induction motor used on most fixed equipment such as tablesaws, drill

* *	*	* *	*	* * *	* *	*	$\bigstar$	* *	7
RYOBI TOOLS	List Sale	MAKITA CORD		9 5	SUPER CORDLESS			as The Saws Th	
500A 3x512 Finish Sander	70 41 142 88	FESTIVAL OF V		859 C S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	from BLACK & D Model DRILL KIT	'S List Sale		cross The Boar ( & DECKER of c	
V6200 Finishing Sand 1/2 Sheet 7075 3x21" dustless Belt Sand	142 88 179 116	Model 4300WD Jig Saw	List Sale 188 99	21E = 2	1930 3g" rev/hi speed 1950 3g" High Torque	165 110 165 110		ORM DRIVE SAWS	ourse!!! List Sa
7100 3x24" dustless Belt Sand	208 140	4300WD Jig Saw 5081DW 33/6" Saw Kit	188 99 212 95	# - S 12 B	5930 Reversible Hamme	er 179 120	3050 61/	2" 12 amp - 4600 rpm	
7200A 4x24" dustless Belt Sand 100VR 3/4" VSR 0-1200 rpm drill	269 165 91 49	5600DW 61/4" Circular Saw	284 125	4 5 5 7 H	1970 3 <sub>8</sub> rev/hi torque so 1980 Rev/adj clutch So			1" 13 amp - 4300 rpm	
/640 714" 13 amp circular saw	158 99	9035DW Finishing Sander 6019DWK %" Cordless Drill K	168 73 it 174 88	= E   S :	BRAND NEW! SUPER			" 13 amp - 4300 rpm SUPER SAWCATS	247 1
1740 814" 13 amp circular saw S60 Jig Saw-Single Speed	171 109 172 99	6010SDW 3/6" Cordless Drill	94 45		from MILWA	UKEE		" w/brake - 12.5 amp	226 1
\$60 Jig Saw-Single Speed \$E60 Jig Saw-electronic v/speed	198 123	8400DW %" Hammer Drill DA3000DW %" Angle Drill	224 105 218 98		0214-1 3 <sub>8</sub> " c/less drive/dri 8975 H D heat Gun 11			" w/brake - 13 amp	240 1
150 1 H P Plunge Router	138 86	6010DL 3/8" Drill w/Flashligh		MI B P	Low 570°F - High	1000°F 81 49		JILDERS SAW CAT 1" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	
330 2 H P. Router 500 3 H P Route	220 138 265 163	6012HDW 3/8" 2 spd Driver Dr		O # # 5 Z	5920 belt sander 3x24 v 5925 belt sander 3x24 v			" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	
3800 Drywall screwdriver 0-4000	126 79	w/Bat & Metal Case  DK1002 3 <sub>8</sub> "Drill w/Flursnt Lt			5930 belt sander 4x24 v	w/o bag 326 209		" 13 amp - 5800 rpm	162 1
120U 35/6" Planer 01020R3/8" 2-spd Cordless Drill	142 89	6710DW Cordless Screwdyr		S S E C	5935 belt sander 4x24 v		3033 61/s	2" 13 amp - 5800 rpm JIG SAWS	162 1
wifree holster-Xtra special buy	148 95	LEIGH DOVETA	IL JIGS	<b>₹</b> ∓ <b>₩</b> ₹	PORTER-CABLE = No.	List Sale	3157-10 var	/sp orb action d/hdl	174 1
S251U 10" Mitre Box	300 169	Model	List Sale		655 Drywall Driver 0-46	000 Rev 115 85		/speed 4 5A 0-3100	158 1
G1150C 4½ H.D. Mini-Grinder YOUR ATTENTION PLE	99 59	TD514 TD5141	149 125 219 195	S E E E	367 3'4 Plane 6 5A 5009 Mortise & Tenon J	170 115 lia 50 34		p orb action barrel gri	p 178 1
All Above RYOBI TOOL Price		D1258-12	299 245		351 3 x21 Belt Sande	er 189 125		CUT SAW KITS p 6 amp-2400 strokes	163 1
Take Additional 10% OFF Sale		D1258-24	359 275		352 3 x21 Belt Sande 9810 Cordless Screwdy			p 6 amp-2300 strokes	170 1
AII WALIKEE TOOLS	Lint Colo	MAKITA BRAND NEW X			320 Abrasibe Plane 3A			p orb 6A 0-2300 stroke	
MILWAUKEE TOOLS 224-1 % drill 4.5A magnum	List Sale 173 109	Model 5007NRA 71." Saw w/Flac B	List Sale rake 186 115	5 ± 5 €	* *ROUTER RI	OT * *		II Bit Sharpener drill 450 rpm 6 amp	289 2 175 1
234-1 1/2 drill 4 5A magnum	173 112	5007NBA 714" Saw w/Elec B 5008NBA 814" Saw w/Elec B			by PORTER-C			m Sander	80
244-1 ½ drill 4 5A magnum 222-1 ¾ drill 33A 0-100 rpm	173 115 159 99			Σ±eπ §	100 7/7 H P 6 5 amp	141 98	4015 1/2	Sheet Finish Sander	160 1
228-1 3 <sub>8</sub> drill 33A 0-1000 rpm	139 92	MAKITA TOOLS	List Sale	% ₹ 5 %	630 t HP 68 amp 690 t'2 HP 8 amp	150 100 194 130		DRYWALL GUNS	121
375-1 3/8 close quarter drill	101	9900B 3" x 21" belt sande	92 43 r 234 119		691 1 2 H P D-Hdle 8	amp 218 145		r 0-4000 rpm r 0-4000 rpm	121 139
- NEW - 35 amp 210-1 % cordless drill	191 118	9924B 3" x 24" belt sande	r 222 130	23 8 82	536 1' 2 H P Speedma Double Handle	atic 300 190			
— NEW — 2 speed	189 95	9924DB 3" x 24" b/sand w/		' "	537 1'2 H P Speedma	atic		Openers" from M Grinder Kit	119
539-1 cordless screwdriver — NEW 190 RPM	99 59	9035 1/3 sheet finish sand 90458 1/2 sheet finish sand		SAW-ATHON	Double Handle 520 3 H P Production	315 215 460 270	2708 81/	4" Table Saw	348 19
007-1 ½" drill 45A D-Hdte	217 145	9045N 14 sht fin sand w/l	bag 190 105	by PORTER CABLE	518 3 H P Micropress	or 5-sp 490 345	5007NB 71/	4" Circ. Saw	158
07-1 ½" drill 45A D-Hdle	222 145 271 170	4200N 43 <sub>8</sub> circ saw 75 am 5008NB 81 <sub>4</sub> circ saw 13 am		#314 412" Trim Saw	TRIMMERS 8Y PORTI			CEE BUY OF THE	
300-1 magnum rt angle drive kil 102-1 Plmbrs rt angle drill kil	271 1/U 287 180	5201NA 1014 circ saw 12 ar	mp 438 215	List 180 SALE 109	310 3 8 amp laminate	trimmer 190 135	Model	6365 — 7¼" Circular ist \$169.00 Sale \$99.00	
676-1 HD Hole Hawg wics-2 sp	353 235	4300BV v/sp jig saw 35 amp		#346-1 612" Top Hdle	312 offset base famina 319 titt-base faminate s			Lots of 3 — \$289.00	
395 3/8 sgle sp hammer drill kit 397 3/8 var sp hammer drill kit	203 150 208 155	4301BV orb v/sp jig saw 35 JR3000WL 2 sp recip saw w/cs		List 161 SALE 100			Brand N	lew • PORTER	CABLE
371-1 HD mag hammer drill 1/2"	313 207	JR3000V vs recip saw w/case		#617 71a" Push Hdle	* X-TRA SPEC	IALS * List Sale	Mode	of 7548 Top Hole Jig 5 JST 199 - SALE 129.95	
HD mag ham drill 3g' 511 2 speed Sawzall w/case	262 175 197 122	***MAKITA TO	OLS***	List 166 SALE 96	6010DL C/less Drill w/flast	hlight -	Mo	del 7648 Barrel Jio Sa	w
2 speed Sawzall w/case port band saw 2 sp w/case	197 122 416 280	SPECIAL PROMO	OTION	#587 71a" Speedtronic	charger & case  DP3720 3 <sub>8</sub> drill Rev 0-180	0 rpm 99 47		IST 199 — SALE 129.95	
734 TSC band saw port w/case	416 280	LS1000 New 10" Mitre Box 792210-7A Carbide Bld for abo	396 193 ve 49 31	List 199 SALE 125	6510LVR 3 <sub>8</sub> drill Rev 0-150 60138R 1 <sub>2</sub> " Drill rev 6 am			ORTER-CABLE	0
405 814" orc saw 13 amp 460 1014" 15 amp w/case	191 127 380 245	9820-2 Blade Sharpener	288 159	#315-1 7 % " Top Hdle	5402A 16 Circular Saw	- 12 amp542 315		ws bayonet saw w/case p tiger saw kit 8 amp	
165 12" Chop saw 15 amp		741074-9 60 (coarse) Grdg W 741070-7 1000 (med) Grdg W		List 166 SALE 96	2414 14 Cut Off Saw - 3612BR 3 HP Plunge Rout	13 amp 338 169 ter 338 175	9629 V/s	p tiger saw kit 8 amp	204 1
4200 R PM 255 v/sp Jig Saw 3.8 amp	311 189 217 140	741070-7 1000 (med) Grdg W 741071-5 6000 (line) Grdg W		#368-1 81a Top Hdle	9401 4x24 bett Sander	w/bag 288 160		½ sheet finish/sand d bloc sander ¼sheet	
sgle sp Jig Saw 3.8 amp	191 125	1900BW 314" planer w/case	198 92	List 176 SALE 110	MILWAUKEE HA	AMMERS	384 Pro	fessional 7" disc sander	169 1
012 V3 sheet HD Orb sander 014 V2 sheet HD orb sander	173 110 184 112	1100HD 314" planer w/case	328 160	BELT SANDERS	AT BLOW OUT			ofessional 7" polisher xtrahvy v/s drill 5 2 amp	169 11 164 1
660 11/2 HP router 10 amp	289 175	360BBK 3/4 hp router w/case		by PORTER CABLE #363 — 4" x 24" w/o Baq	MODEL DESCRIPTION	LIST SALE		tranvy ws drill 5 2 amp	210 1
580 2 HP router 12 amp	342 220	3601B 13 <sub>8</sub> hp router 3700B 12 hp trimmer	218 115	List - 280 Sale - 185	5343 1.1 RotaryHammer w.c.ase 3150 BPM	550 350	9652 Ve	rsa-Plane Kit	419 2 289 1
DRYWALL SHOOTE		28.000 rpm	162 82	"362 — 4" x 24" w/Bag List - 295 Sale - 198	Rolary Hammer K i 3150 BPM	569 419		ta Plane Kit WALL SHOOTE	
753-1 3.5 amp 0-4000 rpm new 747-1 4.5 amp 2500 rpm	125 79 157 100	B04530 6" Round Sander	98 48	#503 — 3" x 24" w/Bag			<b>7544</b> 5.2	amp — 2500 rpm	158 10
750-1 4.5 amp 0-4000 rpm	141 90	DA3000 3 <sub>8</sub> " angle drill DP4700 1 <sub>2</sub> v/sp w/rev 48 an	206 105 np 178 92	List - 510 Sale - 350	1 Rotary Hamme is/c ise 3150 BPM	595 375	-	amp — 0-2500 rpm	158 1
NEW FROM RYO	BI	HP1030W 3 <sub>8</sub> vsr hammer dri	II		5348 Rotary Hammer Kt 3150 BPM	711 530		POWER TOOL	
MODEL AP-10 - 10" SURFACE P		w/case 6300LR 1/2" angle drill w/rev	168 98 288 152	DELTA	Demolton Hammer wicase 2000 BPM	1150 695	Model EZ 501 C/ld	ess Scrwdvr Brand New	List Sa 59
LIST PRICE 699.00 X-TRA SPECIA	L 339.00	6300LR 112" angle drill w/rev 841988-2W 1/2" s sp. hammer	200 132	#34-761F UNISAW		3000	EZ 502 C/I	ess Scrwdvr-190 rmp	98
LIMITED QUANTITIES		drill w/case	268 150	with 119 M P	BOSCH TOOLS 1581VS Top Handle Jig Sa	List Sale aw 225 126		ess Drill/Driver ess Electronic Drl/Drvr	139 159
MILWAUKEE Super Sp	ecials!	GV5000 Disc Sander 6800D8 25D0 rpm 35 amp	108 53 146 79	Single Phase XTRA SPECIAL	1582VS Barrel Grip Jig Sa	w 126 118	EZ 581 C/I	ess Caulk Gun var/sp	179 1
" BRAND NEW "		6800DBV 0-2500 rpm 35 amp		1250.00	1604 13 H P Router 1942 Heat Gun 6506-90	199 118 0° 99 85		wall Screwgun 0-2000 wall Screwgun 0-4000	
Model 0212-1 Cordless		6801D8 4000 rpm 35 amp	146 79	DELIVERED	1272 3x24 Belt Sander 12720 3x24 Belt Sander	259 159	BE8RL 3/6"	var/sp drill 3.8 amp re	ev 86
Variable Speed 3 " Drill	,	6801DBV 0-4000 rpm 35 2030n 12" planer/jointer	156 89 2580 1475	-	1273 4x24 Belt Sande	r 274 169		var/sp drill 5 amp rev	125 88
LIST209.00 SALE125.0		2040 15%" planer	2180 1195	, ^	12730 4x24 Bell Sande	r w/bag 289 179		Ham Drill v/sp h d Ham Drill 2 sp h d	169 1
Model 6145 — 412" Sander-Gr LIST149.00 SPECIAL SALE		1805B 61/8" planer kit w/ca	ise 498 265	S		List Sale	TC25E Tec	ch Driver v/sp 5 amp	150
		JV1600 var speed jig saw JV2000 var speed orb jig s	178 89 saw 198 100	* 5 T	101-084 Shop Helpers	79.50 69.00		" Circular Saw 12 am Sndr 20.000 OPM 1/2 sh	
Once In A Lifetime Bu RYOBI JSE 60 Jig Saw	-	JV2000 var speed orb jig s 5005BA 51/2" circular saw	130 100	(1) (1)	* NEW LOW PI		VS260 Ort	Sndr 25.000 OPM 1/2 sh	156
Electronic var/spd		8 amp with brake		H 7 C	PONY CLAMP FI	XTURES Lots		Sndr 25.000 OPM w/bag	189 1
LIST PRICE 229.00 — X-TRA SPECIAL	79.00	9207SPC 7" var/speed electro sander/polisher	250 130		Model	List Sale of 12		Saw Orb v/sp 4 6A w/case	214 12
LIMITED QUANTITIES		9303BH 412" sander-grinder				9.36 6.10 67.50	RSK600 Re	cip Orb Saw 10 amp	229 1
		4014NV var/speed blower	168 79	SO O Pr	JORGENSEN HAN			amp %" capacity	J
FREUD SAW BLADES		♣ DELTA — BRA	ND NEW	A R P	Jaw Open	80x	1	n concrete	269 1
Univ. Bore — Professional Se em No Description Diam Teeth		Model	List Sale	フュロン	Model Length Cap. #5/0 4" 2"	List Sale of 6 11.59 7.25 39.15		amp ¾" capacity n concrete	398 2
\$203 Gen'l Purp 71/2" 24	27.24 17.50	34-080 10" Miter Box w/rot table	ary 279 179	2 2 10 55	#4/0 5 2 <sup>1</sup> 2"	12.45 8.10 43.75	PHE 20 Sa	me as above —	
\$303 Fine cutting 714" 40	32.97 20.50	•••Repeat of a Sell	outooo		#3/0 6 3° #2/0 7 3	13.36 8.50 45.95 14.36 8.95 48.35		except var/sp 0-750 amp 1" capacity	418 2
5/8" Bore — Industrial Gi	ade	DELTA — SUPER SI 40-601 18" Electronic v/sp s		3 % 5	#0 8" 4"2"	15.97 9.95 53.75	1	n concrete	495 3
CARBIDE TIPPED SAWBL	ADES	saw — complete	1117 679	SOLU	10 6° 12 8°2"	18.25 11.35 61.25 20.94 13.60 72.95		amp 1½" capacily n concrete	549 3
em No Description Diam Teeth	List Sale	WE NOW HAVE A COMPLET		27 17	#3 14 10"	26.56 16.75 91.35		n concrete ove.complete with ca	
	68.58 34 69.30 35	BOSCH CARBIDE TIPPED SHA		S 1 9	16" 12"	34.55 23.75 128.25	SKIL TO		List Sa
U73M010 Cut-Off 10" 60	79.65 36	ALL SALE PRICES AT 40%		08.0	JORGENSEN BAF			Circ saw 65A	LIST Sa
	86.40 44 70.99 36	buying from		OES	STYLE 37 — 21/2" Thr	Oat 1/4" x 3/4"	77 714	' Worm Saw	240 1
	70.99 36 74.51 37	Seven Corners		<b>2 # 3</b>	Model Jaw Length #3706 6"	List Sale of 6		" Worm Saw " Worm Saw	239 1 270 1
U85M010 Super Cut-Off10* 80	110.88 62	Model STANLEY	List Sale	- E -	#3712 12	8.73 5.95 3213	807 714	" Skilsaw 13A-Super	153 10
	64.85 34 139.00 92	33-116 PL-316 ¾"x16' Rule 33-320 PL-320 ¾"x20C Rul		₹ €	#3718 18"	9.64 6.95 37.53		' Skitsaw 13A-Super Cordless Drill	172 1
S 308 8" Dado	170.00 105	33-320 PL-320 % "x20C Hull 33-425 PL-425 1"x25' Rule	le 16.95 7.95 18.95 8.95		#3730 30	11 76 8.25 44 55		complete W/Charger	
R 100 3 blades & Dado set ;	399.00 255	33-430 PL-430 1"x30 Rule	20.95 9.95		#3736 36	12.85 8.95 48 33		Case & 2 batteries	199
a loo 3 blades a bado ser .									

presses and jointers. If these tools are designed for 60-cycle service, it is probably not practical to convert them or attempt to run them on 50 cycles. The basic problem is that they contain an internal centrifugally operated switch, which may malfunction on the 50-cycle current, causing the motor to overheat and burn out. If you are buying new tools, make sure that any induction motors on your machines are designed for 50 cycles or for a dual 50/60 cycle. In this way you would have no problems because the capacitor-start induction motors are made in a dual voltage configuration of 110V and 220V. Thus you can run them on either 50 or 60 cycles and on either 110V or 220V.

With the router bits, ¼ in. is very close to 6mm (0.250 in. versus 0.236 in.)—only 14-thousandths of an inch difference, but you should still check with the tool manufacturer to see if this is within acceptable limits. If they can't handle this difference, you might be able to just change the internal collets to make the tool accept the 6mm bit.

[Edward Cowern is an electrical engineer in North Haven, Conn.]

### Revitalizing teak counter tops

The kitchen counters in my home are covered with teak flooring and finished with Watco teak oil. The counters have worked well in the past eight years, but the part next to the sink has become gray. Re-oiling doesn't seem to restore the finish fully and the treatments don't last long. Is there a way of revitalizing the wood?

—Donald F. Stanat, Chapel Hill, N.C. David Shaw replies: One good way to revitalize the finish is to remove all traces of the oil finish that remain on the wood. Use a paste stripper, then rinse the teak with lacquer thinner to remove the stripper residue and sludge. Next, sand the area throughly to get below the discolored areas. Open-coat garnet paper works well for this. I find closed-coat papers clog too quickly. I wouldn't use any paper coarser than 150 grit.

You are now ready to recoat the wood. If you like the look of Watco teak oil, then apply it and let it dry for two days, removing the excess as it bleeds. Once the oil is fully dry and cured, you can coat it with any number of finishes. I have used both plain and catalyzed lacquers as well as polyurethane and varnish. If you don't have spraying equipment, I recommend you use a combination shellac and varnish finish. Lay on a coat or two of shellac (depending on the depth of finish you want), then seal the shellac with varnish. If you like the dullish look you obtained with the oil finish, you can kill the gloss of the shellac with 2/0 steel wool, then seal with one coat of satin varnish. The varnish can also be rubbed out with 2/0 steel wool to reduce the gloss, if you like. Finally a good paste wax will hide the minute scratches left in the finish by the steel wool and enhance the overall protection as well.

[David Shaw is a professional writer and finisher in Kelly Corners, N.Y.]

### Special treatment for high-speed steel?

I use high-speed steel turning tools. Do I have to do anything special to care for them? —Paul Mahany, Bethesda, Md. Russ Zimmerman replies: I don't find I have to do anything special to care for my high-speed steel tools. Nevertheless, I did notice that the paperwork accompanying one shipment of gouges from the Henry Taylor Co., in England, recommended high-speed steel should not be cooled in water, if the steel became overheated. Just let the metal air cool. Otherwise, I don't think you have to do anything different than you would for carbon steel tools. The high-speed steel tools just hold their edges better when you are working on abrasive woods or on projects that heat the tool up a lot, as bowls of-

ten do. Your actual turning techniques would be no different than those you would use if you were turning with carbon steel tools.

[Russ Zimmerman runs a turning school in Putney, Vt.]

### Drill press speeds for wood

I recently acquired a 16-speed drill press, and am now looking for some guidelines on what speeds are best suited for various woods and applications. Are there charts which provide this information?

-Mitch Bergner, St. Louis Park, Minn.

Rich Preiss replies: Speed charts for drilling metals are available in most machinists' handbooks, but I'm not familiar with comparable graphs for wood boring. Speed selection for wood depends on a few basic factors, and there is quite a bit of room for subjective judgments. The first factor to consider is the type of bit you're using. Unlike the almost universal selection of twist drills for boring metals, woodworkers can choose from many configurations, such as brad point, Forstner or multispur. I classify these bits, which cut with a chiseling action, as low-speed bits because they are prone to overheating at high speeds. High-speed twist drills are much less delicate and have smaller cutting surfaces.

As with metal boring, a good rule of thumb is that larger diameter bits require lower boring speeds. As the bit size increases, there is a proportional increase in rim speeds, which can overheat the perimeter of the bit, causing it to dull.

The third factor is the hardness of the wood. As the material gets softer, it's possible to increase the speed without overheating the bit. Softer woods can also be bored with twist drills much more successfully than harder, more brittle woods.

I generally follow a simple procedure for setting speeds. After determining the size hole required, I try to select an appropriate bit for the job. I prefer brad point bits for most jobs because they track accurately and cut most cleanly. For large diameters, ¾ in. and larger, I go with multi-spur bits. On the average I start with the drill press at 600 to 1100 RPM, then switch to a higher speed if the wood tears around the rim of the hole or the feed speed is slow. I lower the speed if the bit heats badly or feels unstable. When boring large diameters, it's a good idea to clamp your work firmly to the table and feed the bit in at a conservative rate. Be sure to keep your bits sharp. If you have any doubts about the speed you've selected, try a test hole in scrap before advancing to your good work. [Rich Preiss is head of the wood program at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.]

### Reader exchange

... Supplier of chemicals for natural dyes include City Chemical Co., 132 West 22nd St., New York, N.Y., 10011; Educational Modules, Inc., 1665 Buffalo Road, Rochester, N.Y. 14624; Baker J.T. Chemical Co., Phillipsburg, N.J. 08865; Wood Finishing Enterprises, 2438 N. 48th St., Wauwatosa, Wisc. 53210 and Olde Mill, RD #3, Box 547A, York, Penn. 17402

....Spray on suede lining for boxes and other projects is available from DonJer Products Company, 55D Alder St., Dept. W, West Babylon, N.Y. 11704

...%-in. half-round dowel rods are available from Northeastern Scale Models Inc., P.O. Box 727, Methuen, Mass. 01844

... 14K gold-plated nuts and bolts are available from Reactive Metals Studio, Old Mingus High School, Hwy. 89A, P.O. Box 425, Jerome, Ariz. 86331

...Polyurethane based on safflower oil is available from Barrett Varnish Co., 1532 S. 50th Court, Cicero, Ill. 60650.

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.



### 🗷 MACHINERY 3/4" SPINDLE **WOOD SHAPER** 20x8 table size, under nut 3½", 2 speeds, 6500 and 9000 RPM, with 2 hp Baldor motor, fwd/rev., accept cutter to 6", 3 inserts, 3%, 5% SPECIAL: US Optional 3 hp \$599 \$49900 TABLE SAW Outstanding performance, 10" cabinet super precision table saw, 3 hp, 1 phase with mag. switch, 70" long extension, motor cover and dust hood included SPECIAL: **EDGE SANDER** \$99500 ES-6108, Belt 6"x108", 3600 FPM, 1½ hp Baldor motor with mag. switch overload, adjustable table and auto belt tracking SPECIAL: \$99500 **BUFFER/-**SANDER B/S 906 6"x9" pneumatic drum sander, 6"x6" buffer, Baldor ¾ hp, 115/230 volt SPECIAL: 15"x6" \$49900 **PLANER** Cutting depth 3/16" auto feed, 3 knife cutter, 3 hp, 230V, shaving hood and stand incl. SPECIAL: \$89500 **RESAW WOOD** CUTTING RS-20 ¼"-2" blade, cap. 12½"x20" with rip fence miter gauge, safety brake, 3 230V, 1 phase. SPECIAL: \$1795007 CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS SPECIAL: **Industrial Quality Cabinet Sets** RAISED 19-921S PANELS 6" \$17900 19-922S \$19900 19-940S \$14900 SPECIAL:

iointer 3/4 hp Baldor \$299 jointer 2 hp Baldor

Power feeder \$795 34 hp 4 spd. Pin router

14" bandsaw ½ hp Baldor \$275 2 hp \$995 **MACHINERY** 



All price, F.O.B. Seattle, Washington Send \$3.00 for catalogue. Refundable with purchase P.O. Box 55545 Seattle, Washington, 98155

1-800-663-1644 Call toll free USA or Canada

### Sources of Supply: Bandsaws

This is a listing of the handsaw and handsaw-blade manufacturers and importers we were able to locate doing business in the U.S. or Canada. Each source is keyed to a table of sizes, prices and types. Decide on the type of saw or blade you need, then use the key to locate the company that sells the product. Call or write for current information and local distributors.

### MACHINES

A two-wheel B three-wheel

C special resaw D professional shop E small shop

F under \$150 G \$150 - \$450 H \$450 - \$900 I \$900 and up

### BLADES

J thin-style K steel L bimetal M carbide

A.J. Tool, Inc. (A, E, G) 15250 Texaco Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (800) 523-2140 (213) 630-2270

American Machine and Tool Co. (A, E, G) Fourth Ave. and Spring St. Royersford, PA 19468 (215) 948-0400

Andreou Industries (A, D/E, G-I) 22-69 23rd St. Astoria, NY 11105 (718) 278-9528

Black & Decker U.S. Inc. (A, F, K, L) 10 North Park Dr. Hunt Valley, MD 21030 (301) 683-7000

Bridgewood: Wilke Machinery Co. (A, C/D/E, G-1) 120 Derry Ct. York, PA 17402 (717) 846-2800

Davis & Wells: PAL Industries (A, D, 1) 11090 S. Alameda St. Lynwood, CA 90262 (213) 636-0621

Delta International Machinery (complete line)

4290 Raines Road Memphis, TN 38118 (901) 223-7678

DoAll (A/B, D, I) 254 N. Laurel Des Plaines, IL 60016 (312) 824-1122

Elektra Beckum (A, D/E, I) P.O. Box 24 Somerdale, NJ 08083 (800) 223-8600

Emco USA (B, E, G) 2080 Fairwood Ave. Columbus, OH 43107

Foley-Belsaw (A, E, H) 6301 Equitable Rd. Kansas City, MO 64120 (816) 483-4200

General: J. Philip Humfrey Ltd. (A, D/E, H/I) 3241 Kennedy Rd., Unit 7 Scarborough, Ontario Canada MIV 2J9 (800) 387-9789

Gilliom Mfg. Inc. (kits: A, E, F-G) 1700 Scherer Parkway St. Charles, MO 63303 (314) 724-1812

Grizzly Imports (A, D/E, G/H) Box 2069 Bellingham, WA 98227 (206) 647-0801

Hitachi Power Tools USA Ltd. (A, C, I) 4487-E Park Drive Norcross, GA 30093 (404) 925-1774

Inca: Garrett Wade Co. (A/B, D/E, G-I) 161 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10013 (800) 221-2942 (212) 807-1155

Jet Equipment and Tools (A/B, D/E, G-I) Box 1477 Tacoma, WA 98401 (206) 572-5000

KITY Precision Tools (A, D/E, 1) 2908 Oak Street Kansas City, MO 64108 (800) 322-4565

Mafell North America Inc. (portable saw, I) Box 363 Lockport, NY 14094 (716) 434-5574 Mini Max (A, D/E, H/I) 5933A Peachtree Industrial Boulevard Norcross, GA 30092 (800) 447-1351, (404) 448-1120

Powermatic Corporation (A, D/E, I) Morrison Road McMinnville, TN 37110 (615) 473-5551

Ryobi America Corp. (A, C, I, K/M) 1158 Tower Lane Bensenville, IL 60106 (312) 766-1621

Sears Roebuck and Co. (A/B, C/E, F-H) Check your phone book for local store listings

SKIL Corporation (B,F) 4801 West Peterson Ave. Chicago, IL 60646 (312) 286-7330

Startrite Inc. (A, D/E, H/I) 3400 Covington Road Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (616) 344-3800

Sunhill (A, E, H) 1000 Andover Park E. Seattle, WA 98188 (206) 575-4131

Tannewitz Inc. (A/B, D/E, I) 0-794 Chicago Dr. Jenison, MI 49428 (616) 457-5999

Vega Enterprises Inc. (A, E, I) Box 193, Rt. 3 Decatur, IL 62526 (217) 963-2232

Wood-Mizer/Dupli-Carver (B, C/E, H) 8180 W. 10th St. Indianapolis, IN 46224 (317) 271-1542

### INDUSTRIAL SAWS

The following manufacturers and importers deal only with industrial machinery.

Danckaert Woodworking Machine Co. 891 Howell Mill Rd. NW Atlanta, GA 30318 (404) 873-6477

Holz Machinery Corp. 45 Halladay St. Jersey City, NJ 07304 (800) 526-3003 (201) 433-3800 MBD Machines Div. Tyler Machinery 615 S. Detroit St. Warsaw, IN 46580 (219) 267-3530

Moak Machine and Foundry Co. 2547 Conner St. P.O. Box 927 Port Huron, MI 48060 (313) 985-7164

Northfield Foundry and Machine Co. P.O. Drawer 140 320 N. Water St. Northfield, MN 55057 (507) 645-5641

Oliver Machinery Co. 1025 Clancy Ave. N.E. Grand Rapids, MI 49503 (616) 451-8333

Parks Woodworking Machine Co. 1501 Knowlton St. Cincinnati, OH 45223 (513) 681-1931

Precision Concepts Box 918 Addison, TX 75001 (214) 931-3500

### **BLADE GUIDES**

These companies manufacture add-on ball-bearing guides to fit bome-shop bandsaws.

Carter Products Co. Inc. 437 Spring St., N.E. Grand Rapids, MI 49503 (616) 451-2928

Paddock Tool Co. Inc. 1708 Central Ave. Kansas City, KS 66102 (913) 621-3234

Woodworkers Tool Works (J, K) 2420 E. Oakton St. Arlington Heights, IL 60005 (312) 640-6420

### BLADES

These companies either sell blades mail-order, or will direct you to a distributor who will.

Rule Industries (K, L, M) Cape Ann Industrial Park Gloucester, MA 01930 (617) 281-0440

Diamond Saw Works (J, K, L) Route 16 Chaffee, NY 14030 (716) 496-7417 DoAll Company (J, K, L, M) 254 N. Laurel Ave. Des Plaines, II. 60016 (800) 362-5526 (312) 824-1122

L.S. Starrett (J, K, L) Athol, MA 01331 (617) 249-3551

Lenox: American Saw Mfg. Co. (J, K, L) 301 Chestnut St. E. Longmeadow, MA 01028 (800) 628-3030 (413) 525-3961

Marvel: Armstrong Blum (K, L) 5800 W. Bloomingdale Ave. Chicago, IL 60639 (312) 637-4000

Milford Products (J, K, L, M) P.O. Box 817 Branford, CT 06405 (800) 243-0072 (203) 481-4281

Nicholson: The Cooper Group (K, L, M) P.O. Box 728 Apex, NC 27502 (919) 362-7510

Neill Tools (K, L) 33 Business Park Drive Branford, CT 06405 (203) 481-6442

The Olson Saw Co. (J, K) Box 262, Route 6 Bethel, CT 06801 (203) 792-8622

Peerless Saw Co. (J, K) 4353 Directors Blvd. Groveport, OH 43125 (614) 836-5790

Sandvik Saws and Tools Co. (K, L) Box 1220 Scranton, PA 18501 (800) 446-7404 (717) 587-5191

Simonds Cutting Tools (J, K, L, M) Intervale Road Fitchburg, MA 01420 (617) 343-3731

Star Victor: Clemson (K, L) 22 Cottage St. Middletown, NY 10940 (914) 343-4176

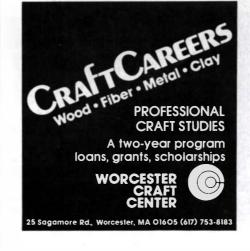
York Saw Machine Co (K, L) P.O. Box 733 York, PA 17403 (800) 233-1969 (717) 767-6402

# SHAPING CONTENT

For over thirty-five years, Haystack School has fostered excellence in course design. It continues to attract the crafts' best and brightest in search of contemporary programming and serious studio opportunities.







# STUDY WOODWORKING IN THE NORTHWEST

Intensive full-time program in woodworking and furniture design. Design studies, drawing skills, furniture making, marketing and material technology. Limited enrollment. Generous studio time. This program is supported by the excellent facilities and classes offered at Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, the oldest crafts school in America.

Call or write for catalog and prospectus. Admission Fall, Winter, and Spring terms



8245 S.W. Barnes Rd., Portland, OR 97225 (503) 297-5544 MAKITA ● PORTER CABLE ● DELTA ● BOSCH ● LION ●

# HILLER HARDWARE CO. MARPLES ● RECORD ● WATCO ● NU-LIFE ● DOWL-IT CLESCO ● GILLESPIE ● FREUD

ASSURES YOUR SATISFACTION ON ANY ITEM PURCHASED FROM US! WE CAN SHIP YOUR BANK CARD ORDER TODAY

•

MILWAUKEE

•

FORSTNER

•

**JORGENSEN** 

•

•

×.

FULLER

### িলিপুরে INDUSTRIAL SAW BLADES 10" CARBIDE TIPPED BLADES

Blade	Description	Teeth	List Price	Hiller's Price
LU73	Cut-Off	60	79.65	37.95
LU82	General Purpose	60	86.50	39.95
LU84	Combination	50	74.51	32.95
LU85	Combination	80	110.88	56.95
LM72	RIP	24	64.85	34.95

### 5/8" BORE STANDARD, ADD \$8.00 FOR ANY OTHER BORE

- WE HONOR ALL ERELID NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR CURRENT PRICES ON OTHER TOOLS/ACCESSORIES
   PRICES QUOTED, DELIVERED PREPAID ON \$75 MINIMUM ORDER
- VISA. MASTERCARD ACCEPTED



YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST

**HEGNER ● STANLEY ● LEIGH ● HENCKELS ● MERIT ●** 



### Everything you need for setting and checking jointer and planer knives and rollers

Traditional jointer and planer knife changing methods take too long and can be dangerous. One or more of the knives can be reset too high, too low, out of parallel or squirm out of position when tightened in place. Eliminate these miseries . . . use the MAGNA-SET system! Its patented magnetic design holds each knife in perfect alignment. Great for shifting nicked knives in seconds.

Order by phone or mail. Use VISA, MASTERCARD, check, money order or C.O.D. Allow four weeks for delivery.

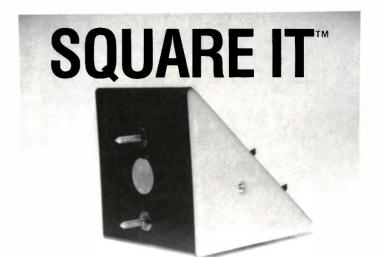
MAGNA-SET Pro Kit ... reg. \$374.95 introductory sale. \$349.95

\$149,95 Jointer jig. Kit Contains: Planer jig pair ...... \$149.95 Wood case and instruction book Rotacator

Each item may be purchased separately. Jointer and planer jigs are also available in carbide holding capacity

### **QUEST INDUSTRIES**

P.O. Box 7768, MURRAY, UT. 84107 • 801 973-0896 or 800 331-1748



Square it™ is a newly patented electronic precision square with a guaranteed accuracy of 5/10,000 of an inch. Designed, engineered & made in America, **Square** it<sup>™</sup> is a rugged <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> pound precision instrument that's totally portable & built to last. Square it™ is preset at exactly 90° & 45°. Square it™ fulfills a universal need of woodworkers to square any tool easily & with great accuracy. There is never a guess or a question of accuracy with Square it™, when the light goes on you know its precisely 90° or 45°. Square it™ will perfectly square the following tools: Table saw, Radial arm saw, Jointer, Bandsaw, Drill Press, Shaper, Disk Sander, Belt Sander, Router, or any stationary machine or hand held tool where a 90° or 45° relationship should occur. The introductory special of **Square** it™ comes complete with: accuracy documentation papers. 18 page manual, Krypton bulb, Alkaline batteries and a 100% warrantee, \$76.50 ppd. The Square it ™ manual is fully illustrated with detailed drawings & easy to follow step by step instructions for a quick & accurate squaring up of your shop tools. (Example, squaring up for a table saw 10-15 seconds, Jointer 30-45 sec., Radial arm saw 35-60 sec.) For manual alone please send in \$5 check. For both Door Shop™ & Square it™ manuals send in \$8.50 check. Dealer inquires are invited.

The original Ogee DOOR SHOP™ as featured in WOOD MAGAZINE (MAY/JUNE 85) is complete with stile & rail, slot & panel raising bits for the 1/4" chuck router. Bits are carbide tipped & BB & will make 3/4" thru 21/4" thick raised panel doors. Door Shop™ & Manual \$89.50 ppd. The 1/2" shank Door Shop™ now available. Call about our 5 piece Door Shop™ special.

The 37 page DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering Design, Lumber selection, Measuring, Panel Raising, curved & straight Rail and Stile cutting & fitting, Guides, Clamping, Gluing and Finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When purchasing the Door Shop™ manual for \$5.00 you also receive Zac's 26 page Router bit and Shaper cutter catalog free.

Zac's carbide tipped PANEL RAISER™ router bits come in 3 styles; OGEE, COVE, & PROVINCIAL. All ½" shank bits are 3½" in diam., with BB & give a full ½" raised panel \$90 @ or all 3 bits for \$235 ppd. All ¼" shank bits larger raised panel cut. \$65 @ ppd. or all 3 bits for \$150 ppd. COVE TO ORDER IN NY 212-CALL **800-**441-0101 ZAC PRODUCTS INC. 34 Renwick Street NYC, NY 10013

21

# Introducing The Complete System For Making Plastic Laminate Fit And Trim.



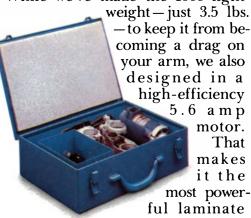


When you have a lot of plastic laminate to get in shape, you need a laminate trimming system that lets you go flat out. Without requiring a lot of muscle.

That's the whole idea behind the new Bosch 1608 Laminate Trimming System. We designed it to handle the complete range of real-world conditions you face in trimming laminate. In the cabinet shop. And on-site.

# Most Powerful Laminate Trimmer You Can Buy.

While we've made the 1608 light-



trimmer you can buy. That makes it fast, safe and easy to handle, too. The double insulated motor housing fits comfortably in your hand, because unlike other trimmers, there are no knobs, posts, levers or bases to interfere with your grip.

### Cover All The Bases.

Because plastic laminates are being applied to all kinds of shapes in all kinds of places, we offer you a complete set of bases that let you maneuver in any trimming situation.

Model 1608 comes with the standard base, including precision height adjustment and the ability to accept templet guides.

Model 1608L has the same base, but adds a two-position, fully-adjustable trimming guide for use

with non-piloted bits.

If you need a tilting



choose Model 1608T. It tilts through a full 75° for trimming odd angles, or an edge up to a vertical surface. So it eliminates excessive filing or the need to score and break laminate.



And our Model 1609 features an offset base — with a belt-driven offset bit — that lets you trim narrow ledges against walls and into corners such as backsplashes. The motor has an *exclusive* tapered tooth drive pulley to make it quick and easy to mount the base.

Buy the motor and interchangeable bases separately, or buy the installers kit with all four. They mount and demount with just the turn of a single screw. Plus, two optional oversized sub-bases can be used whenever extra stability is needed.

### Change A Bit Easier.

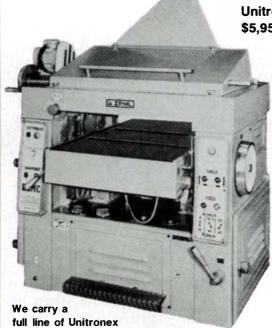
To make changing bits easier, our unique wrench system frees one hand, so you can keep one hand on the collet wrench and one on the trimmer.

The Bosch 1608
Laminate Trimming
System lets you do far
more, but it's competively priced with
systems that do far less

systems that do far less. So it makes plastic laminate fit and trim, while fitting into your budget, too. That's the *complete* system. Get the complete story at your nearest Bosch power tool Distributor. Find him in the Yellow Pages, "Tools—Electric".



### For Industry, Commercial Shops, Schools and the Perfectionist



machinery as well as other industrial

quality new and used equipment

**Unitronex 24" Thickness Planer** \$5,950 freight paid

> Built in knife grinder Sectional infeed rolls Sectional chipbreaker with each section adjustable Bottom rollers with front mount adjustment lever Safety foot brake for motor and cutterhead

Push button power table with manual fine adjustment Three speeds of 21, 41 and 65 fpm Key lock to main disconnect Anti-kickback fingers Four knife 5" cutterhead turning 6000 RPM

Max. depth of cut 3/8" Max. width 243/4" with 10" depth capacity

Standard bearings and JIG electrics 10 HP, 3 phase 230V/460V/60 Hz on head

11/2 HP on feed, 1/2 HP on table raiser, 1/3 HP on grinder Double table supports and a table

lock

Complete manual & service wrenches One year full warranty 2.300 lbs net weight

**DOODSHOP** 

78 Regional Drive Concord, New Hampshire 03301 Phone: 603-228-2066

### FREE SANDING BELTS

### DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

50/pk.

□ 40-D - \$17/pk. □ \$31/pk.

□ 50·D — 16/pk. □ 28/pk.

□ 60-D - 15/pk. □ 26/pk.

□ 80-D — 14/pk. □ 24/pk.

 $\square$  100-C - 13/pk.  $\square$  22/pk.

□ 120-C — 13/pk. □ 22/pk.

Check your size and how many
dozen. We will ship assorted grits
unless otherwise specified

### □ 1" x 30" - \$13.70/doz. □ 1" x 42" - \$13.75/doz.

□ 1" x 44" - \$13.80/doz. □ 3" x 18" - \$14.75/doz. □ 3" x 21" - \$15.25/doz.

□ 3" x 23¾" - \$15.70/doz. □ 3" x 24" - \$15.75/doz. □ 3" x 27" - \$16.25/doz.

□ 4" x 21¾" - \$17.75/doz.

□ 4" x 36" - \$21.95/doz.

□ 4" x 24" - \$18.25/doz.

□ 6" x 48" - \$27.95/½ doz. (3 FREE) Other size belts on request.

□ 150·C — 13/pk. □ 22/pk. **NEW ITEM!** 

### 9" x 11" Paper Sheets A/O Cabinet Paper

100/pk.

No Load Finishing Paper 50/pk. 100/pk. □ 180·A — \$11/pk. □ \$19/pk.

□ 220-A — 11/pk. □ 19/pk. □ 280-A — 11/pk. □ 19/pk. □ 320·A — 11/pk. □ 19/pk. □ 400·A — 11/pk. □ 19/pk.

Wet or Dry S/C Paper

50/pk. 100/pk.  $\square$  220-A - \$15/pk.  $\square$  \$25/pk.

□ 320-A — 15/pk. □ 25/pk. □ BELT CLEANING STICK - \$6.95 □ 400-A — 15/pk. □ 25/pk. □ 600-A — 15/pk. □ 25/pk.

Prompt delivery from stock. MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Shipping Charges - Under \$35 add \$2.50; \$35 or more add \$4.00—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

☐ Check or Mo	ney Order.		
☐ MasterCard	□ VISA	Exp. Date	
Acct. #			_
Name			

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-428-2222 PA Only - 1-800-222-2292

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.

644 North Eighth Street Reading, PA 19603





DOUBLE DUTY Studio Apartment With Living Sleeping Area, Kitchen And Bath, Over A 2-Bay Garage

ith, Over A & Bug OR A Center Chimney, 2-Story Residence with 2 Bedrooma 25 Baths, Living-Dining Area, Kitchen, Fireplace, Crill, And Woodstove

BOTH Arrangem'ts Included PLANS \$1888



An Office/Garage Of Early American Heritage HOME OFFICE Two-Car Garage 22 Deep, 25 Front, With Inside Stairs To Second Floor Office Space, Studio, Work Area, Etc.

Skylights In Rear Roof To Upper And Lower Floors

PLANS \$1529



Early American Design "CARRIAGE SHED"
Depths At Side: 20.214, 22-6, a 24
1,2,3, Or More Car Spaces
3 Door Types, Shop At Side, Etc.
2 "FI: Sudio, Playroom, Storage. Skylights in Rear Roof

Complete Construction Details For The 4 Depths And 4 Optional Front Arrangements

PLANS \$1200

ELI TOWNSEND & SON, INC. P.O. BOX 351-W CLINTON, CT 06413

Plans Are Repro-ducible And By Reg'd Prof'l Eng'r. (Post Paid)



### Delta's 14" bandsaw with 1/2 HP motor, stand & free worklight \$499\* delivered

801-118 Delta 14" bandsaw, ½ HP motor \$499.00\* 28-243 Delta 14" bandsaw, ¾ HP motor \$559.00\* Mobile Machine Base pay the freight to anywhere in 48 state 107-405 \$109.00

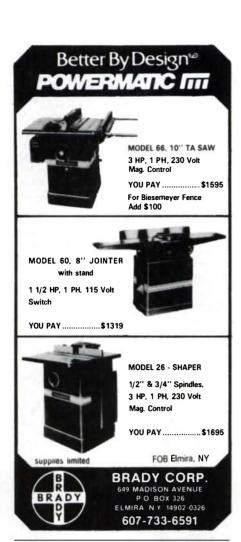
Blades to fit your bandsaw Length 1/16" 800-731 800-733 \$12.00 \$10.80 \$10.05 1/4" 3/8" 1/2" 3/4" 106-110 \$10.05 106-111 \$10.45 \$12.50 \$9.80

### **Woodworker's**

5604 Alameda Pl. NE • Albuquerque, NM 87113 Toll-Free 1-800-645-9292 • VISA/MC Enclosed is \$2, send complete catalog (free worder

City, State & Zip \_\_

Address







While less-expensive plate joiners now exist on the market for providing rapid, efficient cabinet and furniture assembly, the Lamello Top remains the best choice for the production-oriented professional.

The Lamello is an industrial-duty plate joiner and to handle heavy continuous use. Its powerful rated to handle heavy continuous use. rated to nance neavy continuous use. Its powers 600-watt motor features a slip clutch not found on other plate joiners, essential for heavy plunge cutting in hard woods. Its unique, patented, adjustable pivoting lence provides instantly accurate horizontal or useffical register for most common kinds of injustive. or vertical register for most common kinds of joinery, and sets to any angle between 0 and 900 as needed.

When buying your Lamello, save by choosing our Starter package, which for \$695 includes a Lamello Top (list \$645), a Lamello glue dispenser, a replacement carbide cutter, and 1000 joining plates (about an equal number of the 3 sizes). Bought separately, the items would cost \$755. You save \$60!

Take advantage of this opportunity to save on a professional machine which will revolutionize the assembly process in your production shop. To order, send \$650.00 plus \$6.00 shipping (check or money order) and we'll rush your Lamello Starter rioney order) and well rush your Lamelo Stater Package to you via UPS. Includes one-year factory warranty. We guarantee you will be satisfied. (If not, return it to us postage prepaid within 30 days, and we will refund your \$695.00).

ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 241-6748 (Orders Only)

Call or write for free brochure.

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Ave., NE Dept. F Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

## At last...a sensible system for Dust-Free Woodwor



Unretouched photos after planing 100 square feet of surface area.

### Trap that workshop dust before it gets around the house.

It's fun making sawdust in the shop, but dust can irritate your eyes and lungs and it's a mess when it gets tracked into the house. Just ask your spouse how much they enjoy the extra cleaning!

### Stop the mess at its source.

This new Shopsmith DC3300 Dust Collector System traps dust and shavings before they can spread. Almost nothing escapes (see photos). Even messy operations like bandsawing and sanding are virtually dustless, thanks to a unique double-filtering process.

### Industrial strength performance designed for the home shop.



The DC3300 gives you over 3-times the air flow and up to 7-times the filter area of a heavy-duty shop vacuum. Powerful whirl-

wind action literally whisks dust away. The standard 21/2" fittings allow you to connect and use up to three machines at once. A 4" fitting is optional for pre-piped workshops.

### It's quiet, convenient, and extremely easy to use.

The DC3300 is a dream come true. It's whisper quiet. Built-in casters make it easy to move around shop. It bags dust, chips and shavings for trouble-free disposal. No heavy barrels or containers to handle.



### Plus you get all these standard accessories.

Complete system includes: two 21/2" x 8' hoses, two 20" extension wands. utility nozzle, brush attachment, six disposable bags, a bandsaw dust chute, and a floor pick-up attachment.

Yes! I wa Send me 30-day M plus \$33. applicabl	w for a 30-da ant to try dust-free w the Shopsmith DC loney-Back Guaran 50 shipping and ha e local sales tax.	voodworking. 3300 Dust Collectee. I enclose \$4	tor with		7
,	State	•		And the second s	
Credit Ca	rd Customers		1 000	E42 7E96	

• 1987 Shopsmith, Inc.

Call Toll-Free

Shopsmithe is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.

1-800-543-7586

### New Keller Model 1600: You can make Perfect Dovetails in minutes!

The KELLER DOVETAIL SYSTEM is the original and still the easiest, most accurate and foolproof router dovetail system available. Each model allows you to cut through-dovetails in any width stock.

**NEW MODEL 1600:** from %" to %" thick Model 2400: from %" to 1" thick Model 3600: from %" to 1%" thick

Write or call for FREE NEW BROCHURE.

KELLER DOVETAILS (415) 868-0 (415) 868-0560 ox 800 F Bolinas, CA 94924
SHOW ME THE EASY WAY TO CUT DOVETAILS!

NAME STREET CITY/STATE/ZIP



CALL: (919)852-858



### (800) 345-3103 • NO MINIMUM ORDER **EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS ROSEWOODS** WENGE 1/8", 1/4",1/2" BUBINGA CHERRY **EBONIES MAHOGANIES** WALNUT ZEBRA 4/4, 6/4, 8/4 BOCOTE Surfaced KINGWOOD PADAUK MAPLE MORADO SHEDUA ZIRICOTE & MORE or Rough CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, & ABRASIVE PLANING WHOLESALE & RETAIL INQUIRIES WELCOME ASK FOR: "TELEWOODS" PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2837 A DIVISION OF THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY, NAZARETH, PA 18064

### **CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS** PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY SPECIAL OFFER — SAVE 50% - 75% BELOW COST

1000 0 001	יו ע	READERS	OF FINE	WOO	DWORKI	NG
BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
П		COVE				
	#01	1/4''R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8''	11/4"	9/16"	14.00
r ·	#03	1/2" R	1/2''	11/2''	5/8"	15.00
П		ROUND OVER				
] [	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	11/4"	5/8''	16.00
P R	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	11/2"	3/4"	19.00
n					_	
		ROMAN OGEE			45100!!	40.00
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	11/4"	15/32"	18.00
- °	#08	1/4'' R	1/4"	11/2"	3/4"	20.00
П	#11	3/8"	Deep	1¼"	1/2"	14.00
		RABBETING	3/8"			
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT	CUTTER	11/4"	1/8"	14.00
0	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT	CUTTER	11/4"	1/4''	14.00
П						
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45°	11/2"	5/8"	15.00
Y			Angle			
٩						
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20°	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
			Angle			
٣	#35	1/4" V Groov	e 90°	1/4"	1/4"	8.00
- / /	#36	3/8" V Groov		3/8"	3/8"	9.00
V	#37	1/2" V Groov		1/2"	1/2"	11.00
-	#40	0/0// D		0.4011	0/011	7.50
	#16	3/8" Dovetail	9°	3/8"	3/8"	7.50
11	#17	1/2" Dovetail	1/2"	1/2"	8.50	
4	#18	3/4" Dovetail	14"	3/4''	7/8''	10.50
П	#19	CORE BOX (ROUN 3/8" Core Box	D NOSE)	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
/ /	#20	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
	#21	3/4" Core Box	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00
P						
		GROOVE FORMING	GOGEF			
7	#22	1/2" Grooving		1/2"	3/8"	16.50
	#23	3/4" Grooving		3/4"	7/16"	21.00
	#24	1/4" Straigh	t Bit	1/4"	3/4"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straigh		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straigh		3/8"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straigh		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straigh		3/4"	1"	10.50
Flush Key	#13	1/2" FLUSH	TRIM	1/2''	1"	8.50
The Profes	#14	3/8" KEY HO (This Bit only HSS	) FLUSH	3/8" KEYI 1 MOUNTIN IRE FRAME		8.50

### WHEN ORDERING ANY 3 OR MORE, DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

- Professional Production Quality 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot • 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 11/4" Long • One Piece Construction • Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips
  - To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service Call 1-800-533-9298 (In PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56) ) or send check to: MLCS, Box 53F, Rydal, PA 19046

### 20" PLANER



- Large 20" x 8" capacity
- 4 Blade ball bearing cutterhead
- 2 Automatic feeds 16 & 20 FPM
- 3 H.P. single phase 220V motor
- Table size is 26" x 20" and is precision ground cast iron.
- Dust hood and extension rollers are standard equipment.
- Weighs a hefty 950 lbs.

**MODEL G1033** ONLY \$1295.00!

FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA or BELLINGHAM, WA

### NEW FOR 1987

These two heavy duty machines make an excellent addition to the Grizzly family of equipment. Don't be mistaken by our low prices - these are high quality machines!

2 WAREHOUSES TO **SERVE YOU BETTER!** 

EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI CALL:
GRIZZLY IMPORTS PA INC. 2406 REACH ROAD

WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 PHONE (717) 326-3806

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI CALL: **GRIZZLY IMPORTS INC.** P.O. BOX 2069

**BELLINGHAM, WA 98227** PHONE (206) 647-0801

**CALL OR WRITE FOR** FREE FULL-COLOR CATALOG

### 3 H.P. SHAPER



- 3 Interchangeable spindles: 1", 3/4" and 1/2
- Powerful 3 H.P. 220V single phase motor
- 2 Spindle speeds, 7000 & 10,000 RPM Table size is 29% x 28 and is
- precision ground cast iron.
- Spindle travel is 3"
- Floor to table height is 34" Weighs a husky 500 lbs.

**MODEL G1026** ONLY \$750.00!

FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA or BELLINGHAM, WA



### (DOWEL CRAFTER)™

THE ONLY GUARANTEED SELF-ALIGNING

The DOWEL CRAFTER is a significant advance in doweling! This new jig not only provides drill guides for drilling holes into one board as all other jigs do, but it is self-aligning in that it automatically matches and aligns perfect mirror-image holes to the second board. The accuracy inherent to its patented design absolutely guarantees perfect dowel pin alignment with a flush fit every time.

For All Edge-To-Edge Doweling . . . Plus

- 1/4", 5/16", 3/8" and 1/2" size holes
   Adjustable spacing for twin-doweling from 3/4" to 2"
   Plainly visible index marks,
- Equipped for optional use in a bench vise.
  Allows doweling of boards from 3/8" to 2-3/4" in thickness.
  Professional quality.

### The DOWEL CRAFTER and other **QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS & SUPPLIES** ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING STORES

Acton Moulding & Supply, Inc., 6140 County Rd. 17 Helena, AL 35080 (205) 663-0130

AA A Wholesale Tool & Supply 17309 Roscoe Blvd.

Northridge, CA 91325 (818) 996-1800

Nemy Electric Tool Company 7635-A Auburn Blvd. Citrus Heights, CA 95610 (916) 723-1088

Restoration Hardware 417 Second Street Eureka, CA 95501 (707) 443-3152

Restoration Hardware Albion Street Mendocino, CA 95460 (707) 937-0160

Tool City 14136 E. Firestone 8lvd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 Outside CA 1 (800) 423-7899 Inside CA 1 (800) 826-7819 Schlosser Tool & Machinery 301 Bryant Street Denver, CO 80219

(303) 922-8244 Brian's Tool Sales 9 Moody Rd. Enfield, CT 06082 (203) 623-6282

Jacksonville Woodworkers Supply, Inc. 2535 Powers Ave. Jacksonville, FL 32207 (904) 737-7508

Wheeler Machinery Co., Inc. 16377 N.W. 57th Ave. Miami, FL 33014 FL Watts (800) 624-1594 (305) 624-3227

Highland Hardware 1045 N. Highland Ave., NE Atlanta, GA 30306

(404) 872-4466 KLM, Inc. 100 8ell Drive Ketchum, ID 83340 (208) 726-3180

Woodworkers' Tool Cabinet 841-843 So. Poplar Wichita, KS 67211 (316) 681-3004

The Tool Haus 630 North Silverleaf Gladwin, MI 48624 MI Watts (800) 828-0001 (517) 426-4549 Wood Werks

950 N. Rand Rd. (Rt. 12) Wauconda, IL 60084 (312) 526-1411

Willow Creek Tool Sales Main Street Willow Creek, MT 59760 National (800) 592-8501 MT (800) 592-8500

Lehman Hardware 4779 Kidron Road Box 41 Kidron, OH 44636 (216) 857-5441

Moff-Master Power Tools 5228 Market Street Youngstown, OH 44512 (216) 783-2130

Quality Saw and Tool 328 South Main Street Mansfield, OH 44903 (419) 526-4221

Olde Mill RD3, Box 547A Camp Betty Washington Road York, PA 17402 (717) 755-8884

Cherokee Lumber Co. 1410 Sevierville Pike Maryville, TN 37802-1256 (615) 546-0460

**Capital Saw & Supply Co.** 3804B Woodbury Dr. Austin, TX 78704 (512) 443-3339



Dallas Wood & Tool Store 1936 Record Crossing Rd. Dallas, TX 75235 (214) 631-5478 (800) 826-4965

Western Woodcraft Supply 3149 So. State St. Salt Lake City, Utah 84115

The Tool Chest 45 Emerson Plaza East Emerson, NJ 07630 (201) 261-8665

Dusty Splinters RD2, Box 311 Troy, PA 16947 (717) 297-4518

(801) 485-5823

Northland Woodworking Supply 706 Court Street Utica, NY 13502 (315) 724-1299

The Wood Worker's Store at Brewer's 161 E. Boston Post Rd. Mamaroneck, NY 10543 (914) 698-3232

The Source 7305 8oudinot Drive Springfield, VA 22150 (703) 644-5460

For other areas, contact: Robert Larson Company, Inc. — (415) 821-1021

82 Dorman Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94124 — Dealer inquiries welcome on your letterhead.

Wooden Boat Shop
1007 N.E. Boat St.
Seattle, WA 98105
(206) 634-3600

# With the Quality You Expect from Treud®

# The Best in Power Tools



### **JS100 JOINTER SYSTEM**

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
   Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing
- Easy on-off switch
- Allows joining edge-to-edge or at 45° & 90°
- Fits all 3 sizes of standard splines

Amperage (115V-AC)	5A
Input power	550W
No-load speed	10.000/min
Blade dimensions	4 x 7/8 x 5/32 in.
Work axis screw	M 10 x 1
Maximum blade depth	13/16 in.
Approx. weight	6¾₁ lb.



### CE 82 34" PLANER

- Double Insulated
   High Density Plastic Storage Case
   Cast Aluminum Sole with High Impact Plastic Housing
   Easy to change carbide tipped blades
   Hex Wrench for removing knives, stores in tool.

- Guide Fence Assembly included

Amperage (115V-AC)	6.4A
Input	710W
No-load Speed	10.000 r.p.m.
Planing Depth	0 - 1/8 in
Width	3¼ in.
Length	11¼ in.
Approx. weight	6.38 lb.



### DR 115 ANGLE GRINDER

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing Easy on-off switch Comes with tools for changing grinding disc.
- Optional side handle can be used on either side

Amperage (115 V-AC.)	5A
Input	550W
No-load Speed	10.000 r.p.m.
Ø wheel	4 ½ in.
Chuck spindle thread	M14
Ø (max.) bristle brush	2 % in.
Approx. weight	3% lb.



### LR225 ORBITAL SANDER

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- High Impact Plastic Housing Cast Aluminum base
- Lock-on trigger with quick release Sanding paper installs quickly with clamping system

Amperage (115 V-AC.)	3.2A
Input	` 350 W
No-load Speed	10.000 r.p.m.
Oscillations	20 000/min

Input	` 350 W
	000 r.p.m.
	0,000/min.
	2 x 8% in.
Abrasive dimensions 43	2 x 11 in.
Overall length	10% in.
Approx. weight	7¼ lb.



### CAGOPE JIG SAW (BARREL HANDLE)

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- rugii Density Plastic Storage Lase
  Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing
  Sole Adjustable to 45° in 15° increments
  Settings for cutting wood, aluminum and steel
  5 Variable Speeds

Input	550 W
Wood Cutting Capacity	60mm
Aluminum Cutting Capacity	20mm
Steel Cutting Capacity	6mm
Bevel Cuts till	45°
Stroke	25mm
No-load speed	500-3000/min.
Approx. weight	2,4 Kg.



### CAGOPEM JIG SAW ('D' HANDLE)

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing Sole Adjustable to 45° in 15° increments
- Settings for cutting wood, aluminum and steel 5 Variable Speeds

Input	550 W
Wood Cutting Capacity	60mm.
Aluminum Cutting Capacity	20mm.
Steel Cutting Capacity	6mm.
Bevel Cuts till	45°
Stroke	25mm.
No-load Speed	500-3000/min.
Approx. weight	2.4 Kg.



### LC75 or LC110 BELT SANDER

- Double Insulated
- Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing
- Lock on trigger with quick release feature
   Flush sanding capability
- Release mechanism makes changing belts easy
- Dust collection bag standard

LC75 Belt Size	21 x 3 in.
LC110 Belt Size	24 x 4 in.
Amperage (115V-AC.)	9.6 A
Input	1050 W
Output	600 W
Normal belt speed	1475 ft/min.
LC75 Weight	10¾ lb.
LC110 Weight	11% lb.



### T10 SINGLE SPEED DRILL

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case Cast Aluminum/High Impact Plastic Housing Self Locking Chuck
- Quick Releasing Lock on Trigger

Amperage (115V-AC)	5.3 A
Input	580 W
No-load speed	1.700 r.p.m.
Full-load speed	950 r.p.m.
Chuck spindle thread	1/2" x 20 UNF
Drilling capacity on steel	3/8 in.
Drilling capacity on wood	1 in.
Gearbox housing collar dia	1.693 in.
Overall length	10% in.
Approx. weight (with chuck)	3½ lb.



### T13/E ELECTRONIC VARIABLE SPEED DRILL

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
  Cast Aluminum/High Impact Plastic Housing
  Self Locking Chuck
- Quick Releasing Lock on Trigger

Amperage (115V-AC)	5.5 A
Input	600 W
No-load speed	0·1.250 r.p.m.
Full-load speed	0.700 r.p.m.
Chuck spindle thread	1/2" x 20 UNF
Drilling capacity on steel	1/2 in.
Drilling capacity on wood	1 ¼ in.
Gearbox housing collar dia.	1.693 in.
Overall length	10% in.
Approx. weight (with chuck)	31/4 lb.



### T13/2RE 2-SPEED VARIABLE/REVERSIBLE DRILL

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
   Cast Aluminum/High Impact Plastic Housing
   Full Power in Reverse
- Self Locking Chuck

Amperage (115V-AC)	6.4 A
Input	710 W
No-load speed	0·1.250/3.000 r.p.m.
Full-load speed	0-700/1.700 r.p.m.
Chuck spindle thread	1/2" x 20 UNF
Drilling capacity on stee	el 1/2 in.
Drilling capacity on woo	od 114. in.
Gearbox housing collar	dia. 1.693 in.
Overall length	11 % in.
Approx. weight (with cl	



### P16/2 2-SPEED HAMMER DRILL

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
   Cast Aluminum/High Impact Plastic Housing
   Side Handle is Standard
- Standard or Hammer Action Selector Switch
- Applied Pressure Engages Hammer Action

Amperage (115-AC)	5.5 A
Input	600 W
No-load speed 1.	250/3.000 r.p.m.
Full-load speed	700/1.700 r.p.m.
Chuck spindle thread	1/2" x 20 UNF
Drilling capacity on steel	1/2 in.
Drilling capacity on concret	e 5/8 in.
Full-load blows	14/34/min.
Gearbox housing collar dia.	1.693 in.
Overall length	11 3/16 in.
Approx. weight (with chuck	) 4½ lh.



### P20/2RE 2-SPEED VARJREV. HAMMER DRILL

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- Cast Aluminum/High Impact Plastic Housing
   Side Handle is Standard
- Standard or Hammer Action Selector Switch
   Full Power in Reverse

Amperage (115V-AC)	7.3 A
Input	800 W
No load speed 0-90	0/3.000 r.p.m.
	0/2.100 r.p.m.
	/2" x 20 UNF
Drilling capacity on steel	5/8 in.
Drilling capacity on concrete	3/4 in.
Full-load blows	0-13/42/min.
Gearbox housing collar dia.	1.693 in.
Overall length	11% in.
Annrox weight (with chuck)	4¾ lh

# **Affordable Quality**

# in Carbide Dado & Saws from Trevol®



### Three Important Features in a Carbide Circular Saw Blade

The Tips: These are made of carbide tungsten and are available in different grades and thickness. Small, softer tips are used by many manufacturers of blades. But Freud uses the hardest grade available, induction brazes it to the saw shoulder and then applies a "glass" edge with a 400 grit diamond wheel. The larger, more durable tips, mean more blade sharpenings and greater blade life for you.

The Plate Body: Milled tool steel will be found in the plate body of the premium blades. At Freud, after the tool steel is milled, it is heat treated and surface ground on both sides. It is then hammered to provide the proper tensioning and then hand checked for trueness. This will ensure that the blade will stretch evenly when run at high speeds.

The Price: Value is a relationship between quality and cost. At Freud, we provide both in an industrial grade product at an affordable price.

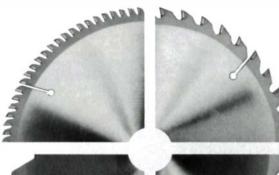
OFFER EXPIRES
APRIL 30, 1987

	Item No.	Glue Joint Ripping	Rip Plywood	Cross Cutting	Plastic Laminated	General Purpose	Diam.	Teeth	List	Your Cost
Straight Line Ripping Hard & Soft Wood	LM72M 008 LM72M 010 LM72M 012	E	G	F.	NR	F	8 10 12	24 24 30	62.11 70.69 93.36	43.59 47.85 54.49
General Cross Cutting	LU73M 008 LU73M 009 LU73M 010	NR	G	G	F	G	8 9 10	48 54 60	78.10 86.82 86.82	56.65 58.85 48.95
Chip Free Cutting Plastic Laminated	LU78M 008 LU78M 010 LU78M 012 LU78M 014	NR	NR	G	E	F	8 10 12 14	64 80 96 108	102.10 127.55 153.55 181.23	92.65 90.35 126.39 154.75
Aluminum Cutting	LU80M 008 LU80M 010 LU80M 012 LU80M 014	For Alum	inum Cutting	Only			8 10 12 14	64 80 96 108	102.10 127.74 156.40 185.34	71.85 90.45 116.59 147.69
Precision Cross Cutting For Wood and Veneers	LU82M 008 LU82M 009 LU82M 010 LU82M 012 LU82M 014	NR	G	G	G	G	8 9 10 12 14	48 54 60 72 84	85.39 94.18 94.18 134.46 176.02	60.99 66,49 52,25 94,79 120,99
Combination Blade. 4 ATB Teeth & 1 Square Tooth.	LU84M 008 LU84M 009 LU84M 011 LU84M 012 LU84M 014	G	G	G	F	G	8 9 10 12 14	40 40 50 60 70	77.97 77.38 81.22 122.73 146.34	47.95 47.95 48.49 69.75 105.19
Super Precision Cut Off	LU85M 008 LU85M 009 LU85M 010 LU85M 012 LU85M 014	NR	NR	<b>⊒</b> <sup>E</sup>	E	F	8 9 10 12 14	64 72 80 96 108	101.66 111.16 120.86 146.39 162.41	65.39 69.75 80.15 91.55 117.19
	E = Excellent	G = Good	F=I	Fair	NR = Not Rec	commended				

8", 9" and 10" have 5/8" Bore. 12" and 14" saws have 1" Bore.



### 1,010 good reasons why you should use DML cutting tools





1 through 1.002:

The tools themselves

selected an almost unbelievable line of 1,002

When you choose DML

saws, router bits, and

shaper cutters, you've

different cutting tools, each

engineered for a specific

cutting task. Crosscutting.

Ripping. Trimming. General purpose. Combination

cutting. Routing. Molding.

Shaping. For solid wood. Plywood. Hardboard.

Asbestos wallboard. Plas-

more. Carbide tipped or

high speed steel. Virtually

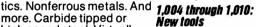
any cutting tool you could need. For virtually any

portable or fixed equipment

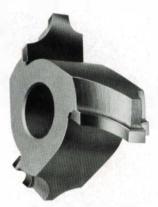
you could run.



You'll be using the best in American workmanship. Each DML tool is crafted with the utmost care and with the most current equipment — from top grade tool steel. Precision balanced, finished to industrial standards. And diamond honed to specific designs based on the ultimate intended cutting purposes. DML doesn't settle for less. Neither should you.



DML's entire line of cutting tools is constantly expanding. Recent additions include Radi-All® and Miter-All™; abrasive blades and other new products are now in development. DML also offers you the ability to design and manufacture custom tooling to meet specific needs.

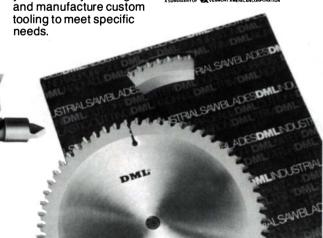


For diversity of selection, for industrial quality, for custom-tool capabilities...DML. The only reasonable choice.

For the location of your nearest DML distributor call toll free and ask for Customer Service . . . 800-233-7297(SAWS).

DML, Inc. 1350 S. 15th Street Louisville, KY 40210

Cutting everything but corners









CATALOG

classic piece of fur-niture. Plan gives construction details of cabriole legs, dove-tailed drawers and chip carving of Overall size: 353/4" wide, 20% a" deep and 30% a" high.

Order Plan #194 .. \$11.75

180 diff., full-size prof. furniture plans — \$2.00 FURNITURE DESIGNS







MODEL 66 - 10" TA SAW

5 H.P. 3 Phase or 3 H.P. Single Phase 48" Rails, Ext. Wings



\$1499.00

FOB McMinnville

Order No. 1660760 Biesemeyer Fence \$125 Extra #26 Shaper \$1,499

### WORKBENCH TOOL CO.

2833 Perry St. Madison, Wisconsin 53713 1-800-362-7227 Dial tone 740

### Gazebo/Shed Plans



Build this charming cottage-type Garden Shed. Its front features a lovely gazebo affixed to rear shed section. Cedar shingled roof, cupola and octagonal windows add to its rustic charm. Sectional rear door or alternate front entry possible. Use as pool cabana, garden center or small workshop. Shed area measures roomy 8' x 16'. Garden Shed Plan-201..\$6.00 + 50¢ hdlg. Catalog 1.00 Visa/MC phone 516 462-6228

ARMOR, Dept. D. Box 445, E. Northport, NY 11731



### FREE Tool Catalog

### Quality Products For Woodworkers

Send today for your FREE copy of our new colorful catalog. It's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware, and much more. Satisfaction Guaranteed.
Write today for your FREE catalog.



WODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP.

Dept. FW37 41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000 Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

### **Magnifying Reading Glasses**



For the Woodworker Send for your FREE Catalog today. Our 16-page catalog features 40 styles of magnifiers priced from \$9.98, plus many other helpful vision aids and useful products, such as our new magnified sunglasses and fisherman glasses.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

TE ZIP

PRECISION OPTICAL Dept. 123A, Rochelle, IL 61068



### To order: Call or Write: PENN STATE INDUSTRIES • F

2850 Comly Road • Philadelphia, PA 19154 1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)

Visa, Master Card, Check or Money Order Accepted Add \$10.00 for shipping • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

FINANCING AVAILABLE

30-Day FREE TRIAL



The KITY 623 Shaper is made by one of Europe's oldest (since 1948) and most prestigious machinery manufacturers. Germany's magazine for woodworkers—"Selbst"—gives the KITY 623 its highest rating when compared to 6 other European shapers (including Inca, Elecktra Beckum, EMCO, and Sheppach).

### **Check These Standard Features:**

 Sliding Table for narrow stock • 3 Speeds to cover a wide range of work • Conservatively Rated 2-HP Motor

• Vertical and Horizontal Hold-Downs • Smooth, Accurate Spindle Elevation • Standard 3/4" Spindle

Writeor Call for More Information 1-800-538-4200 Ext. 5101

ansas City, Missouri 64108 I me the FREE Facts on the KITY Table!
ZIP

### WOODWORKING

From enthusiastic woodworkers around the world comes a new and exciting subscription

magazine which celebrates in words and pictures the international world of wood and the people who enjoy working wood.

Send for full details of this exciting new publication and find out about our special FREE woodworking plans offer with every subscription.

Please send details of the new magazine WOODWORKING INTERNATIONAL and your SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY SUBSCRIPTION RATES

Name .....

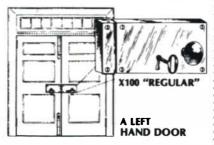
Address

Zip....

Please send to: Woodworking International, c/o Garrett Wade Co, 161 Avenue of the Americas. New York, NY 10013



### **BRASS or IRON Box Locks**



other maker offers a lifetime guarantee on a cylinder key operated box lock that is an authentic copy of an original. We always have.

Now as a reader of FWW, you can buy the best for LESS! Mention this Ad, include payment, and within 2 weeks we will ship your choice, 8" x 4½" size, Brass or Iron single door lock illus. above. UPS inc. Cat. #X90-002, Brass lock @ \$195.00. Cat. #X90-021, Iron lock @ \$165.00. YOU MUST STATE THE HAND REQUIRED, L.H. lock illus.

Send \$5.00 for our 108 page catalog.

### BALLand BA

463 W. Lincoln Highway Exton, PA 19341 (215) 363-7330

### 44" WIDE DRUM SANDER AT **NEVER BEFORE PRICE**



- Rigid open end design insures precise thickness dimensioning over 44" width.
- · Sanding drum with built-in sandpaper fasteners no adhesives required
- · Vacuum dust collector
- · Money back guarantee

For a free brochure call or write

### PERFORMAX PRODUCTS

17065 Judicial Rd Dept. FW 17, Lakeville, MN 55044 (612)435-6780 **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED** 

### BAND SAW BLADES

WELDED TO YOUR EXACT LENGTH

PRICE/INCH TEETH 1/8" thru 5/8" 3 thru 32

COMPLETE BAND SAW BLADE LINE **INCLUDING SAW MILL BLADES** 

TO FIGURE PRICE: Inch Length x Price/Inch + \$1.85 Weld Charge

MINIMUM ORDER \$10.00 Add \$2.50 per order for packing and shipping. MasterCard and VISA accepted.

TO ORDER Phone or write to:

BUCKEYE SAW COMPANY P.O. Box 14794, Cinti., OH 45214 1-800-543-8664 (Except Ohio) 1-513-621-2159 (In Ohio)







### CLEAN UP YOUR ACT!

PRICE -

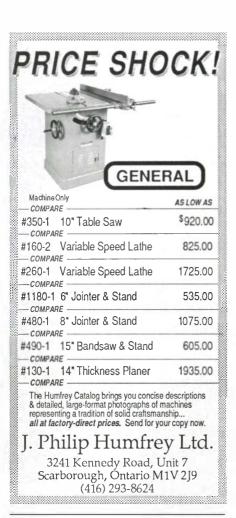
Unbeatable value \$495.00 FOB N.J.

PORTABLE -

'5 Roller Castors POWERFUL -% HP Motor PERFORMANCE -'Quiet non-metalic

Construction 'Easy trash bag disposal

Send \$1.00 for full color catalog to: ELEKTRA BECKUM U.S.A. CORP. P.O. Box 24, Dept. JA Somerdale, NJ 08083



#### SANDPAPER NO GIMMICKS — GREAT PRICES BELTS: GRITS ASSORTED SHEETS: (9 x 11) PRICE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED CABINET PAPER 50 / pk 100 / pk 1 x 42 69ea 3 x 27 83 ea 40-D \$16 / pk \$30/pk .69ea 4 x 21¾ 15/pk 27/pk 1 x 44 .91 ea .73 ea 4 x 24 60-0 14/pk 25/pk 21/2 x 16 .94 ea 3 x 18 .74ea 4 x 36 1.14 ea 80-D 13/pk 23/pk .77 ea 6 x 48 2.98 ea 100 thru 150C 12/pk 21/pl 3 x 23¾ .80 ea 2¼ x 80 2.47ea **FINISHING PAPER** OTHER SIZES ON REQUEST 50/pk 100/pk **NO LOAD PAPER** \$ 9/pk \$16/pk 100 thru 280A 8/pk 14/pk 50/pk 100/pk 180-A thru 400-A \$10/pk \$18/pk WET/DRY PAPER PRESSURE SENSITIVE 50 / pk 100 / pk 220 thru 600A \$13 / pk \$23 / pk **ADHESIVE DISCS!** \* JUMBO CLEANING STICK \* \$1.06 ea \* OTHER ITEMS \* SEND MAIL ORDERS TO: \* ROLLS **ECON-ABRASIVES** 3.05 ea SEFLAP WHEELS 4.45 ea \* PUMP SLEEVES P.O. BOX B865021 6.95ea PLANO. TX 75086 TELEPHONE (214) 377-9779 \* MINIMUM ORDER \$25.00 **MASTERCARD, VISA OR CHECK** \* TEXAS RES. ADD 6% SALES TAX \* SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!! \* SHIPPING CHARGES ADD \$4.25

### TURN & DUPLICATE

Turn by hand and create an original ... OR use our duplicator to make copies of any original!

High quality
HEGNER Lathes and
Duplicators are easy to
use, offer large capacity
and quick and accurate
duplicating from originals or templates.

West German precision at affordable prices!

Mail coupon today for FREE information.





ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD

P.O. Box 312. Dept. 105 New Castle, DE 19720 302 • 322 • 2226 Please send me free information on the HEGNER Lathes.

Name		
Address		
City, State, Zip		
Phone ()		

# NOW! WOOMMAStet lets you PLANE, MOLD & SAND with the Precision Control of Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!



✓ JUST A TWIST OF THE DIAL controls the quality of cut and prevents tear-out—particularly in expensive hardwoods and exotics.

➤ CUSTOM MOLDING CAPABILITY puts you ahead of the competition. On site or in your shop you can turn out trim that reflects the care and pride you put in your work... and pocket the money you would have paid a custom millwork shop.

✓ POWER-FEED SANDING eliminates hours of tedious hand work—and gets rid of low spots, waves, and cross grain scratches.

Mail the Coupon below or... Phone Toll-Free 1-800-538-4200, Ext. 2842



### Woodmaster Tools—Dept PS32 2908 Oak—Kansas City, Mo. 64108

☐ YES! Please rush me your FREE Information Kit on Woodmaster's 12 and 18 inch planer/molders, including details on your 30 DAY FREE TRIAL GUARANTEE!

Name	
Address	
City	
State	ZIP

### S.F. BAY AREA'S LARGEST POWER TOOL DEALER! NOW AVAILABLE NATIONWIDE!

Call Toll-Free 800-845-2000 (outside California) 415-845-3000 (inside California)

ALWAYS THE LOWEST PRICES! 7 DAYS 2990 Seventh Street, Berkeley, California 94710 Freight prepaid on all portable tools in continental USA. \*FOB Berkeley

CARLE 3/8" VSR Drill model 621 79

119. 179. 159.

118.

118

95. 125.

199. 285.

89. 133.

139. 145.

89. 99. 345. 199.

105.

145.

135

198.

339.

109

w135.

135.

139. 119.

85. 135.

71/4" Worm

135. 135.

159

**Drive Saw** 

3/8" VSR Drill 1/2" VSR Drill

3/8" T-handle drill 2-Spd. rt. angle drill

Pro 7" paint remover Pro 7" disc sander

Pro 7" disc polisher

Abrasive plane

31/4" plane Porta-plane kit

Versa-plane kit Laminate trimmer

Laminate trimmer

Drywall cutout unit 7/8 HP router

1-1/2 HP speedmatic

54.

1-1/2 HP router, d-handle 1/2 Sht pad sander

3 x 21 dustless belt sander

3 x 24 dustless belt sander

4 x 24 dustless belt sander

3 x 24 wormdr. blt. sand.

7 % Top handle saw Heavy duty bayonet saw

VS, var. orbit jigsaw

VS, var. orbit, d-handle jigsa

2-Spd. Tiger saw w/case Var. spd Tiger saw w/case

VSR fastener drill/scdriver

Drywall driver, 0-4000 rpm

Pos. clutch screwdriver

VSR Drywaii driver

6-1/2" Worm drive saw 5-1/2" Trim saw 7-1/4" Circular saw

FREUD

5 pc. router cabinet set

50 pc. comb. drill bit/brad

10-1/4" Circular saw 8-1/4" Circular saw

pt. set 6" dado

TEKS Driver

w/bag 4-1/2" Trim saw

PORTER+CABLE

Finishing Sander model 330

Speed-Bloc

Tilt base lam, trimmer

3 HP microprocssr, 5spd.

1-1/2 HP spdmatic, d-handle

ter, d-handle

7511 7514

666 7556

303 304

305

367

310

319

399 100

537

352

315-1

548 7548

7523

5750

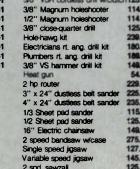
5790

CS112 DB-050

SKILSAW



	model 0222-1 95	<b>)</b> .
212-1	3/8" VSR cordless wiclutch	135.
2141	3/8" VSR cordless drill wiclut	ch125.
224-1	3/8" Magnum holeshooter	114
234-1	1/2" Magnum holeshooter	114.
375-1	3/8" close-quarter drill	125
876-1	Hole-hawg kit	239.
002-1	Electricians rt. ang. drill kit	180.
102-1	Plumbers rt. ang. drill kit	189.
397-1	3/8" VS hammer drill kit	149.
975	Heat gun	54.
680	2 hp router	229.





model	Trig	ger ed
6305	61/2" cordless circular saw	149.
6365	71/4" too handle circulat saw	109.
6377	71/4" worm-drive saw	145.
6405	81/4" circular saw	127.
6539-1	Cordless screwdriver	66.
6543-1	VSR Screwshooter	145.
6750-1	VSR Drywall driver	80.



# 1/2" Plunge





(C) HITACHI Deluxe 10"
Miter Saw 269.
model C10FA

-3	PHEIGHT INCLUD	ED .
C15FB	Deluxe 15" miter saw	399.
F1000A	12" Planer/6" jointer comb	o 1349.°
CB75A	Band saw	1499.*
C12Y	12" Table saw w/o motor	1189.*
C12Y	12" table saw w/3 HP	
	Hitachi motor	1269.*
P100F	12" Planer	919.*
-		

	pr. ser	30.	1		0 10.
DS-306	6" dado	90.	(C)	"01 IBOY	
DS-308	8" dado	103.			
EC-900	5 pc. door making shaper			Port	able
	cutter set	295.			
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner bit set	179.	111	Plan	GI .
LM72MO	088" x24T tip	36.			20
LM72MO	1010"x24T rip	34.	THE L	30	<b>9.</b>
	10 10"x60T ATB	36.		model A	P10
LU78MOC	38 8" x64T TCG gen. purpose	59.	V The	FREIGHT IN	CLUDED
	10 10"x60T TCG	39.	L120U	3-5/8" Planer	79.
LUBAMOC	888" x40 4&R combination	44.	R500		149.
	11 10" x50T 4&R combination	35.		21/4" HP plunge router	
	18 8" x64T ATB fine cut-off	54.	R150K	1 HP plunge router kit	89.
			TR30U	Laminate trimmer	89.
	10 10"x80T ATB fine cut-off	59.	B7075K	3"x21" Belt sander kit	109.
LU85M01	14 14" x108T ATB fine cut-off	99.	S500A	Finishing sander.	
PS203	71/4" x24T ATB gen. purpose	17.		1/6 sheet	35.
PS303	7 1/4" x40T ATB gen. purpose	21.	SG1000K	4" Grinder kit	54.
TT106	8 pc. turning tool set	45.	TS251U	10" Miter saw	189.
1410400	O and the standard		102010	TO WILLET SAW	104.

SPECIAL PURCHASES PORTER-CABLE



LIMITED **EDITION** #100 Classic Router Kit model 9100 119

		_	_
RÍ	16.	TIT	CU
DU	JO		UП
A		_	-
	<b>P</b> "	2	9
7			
- 15			

Light Framing Nailer model N70S-1 4200 5005 369. 5007 LS10



3/4 HP Twin Tank Hand-Carry Δir Compressor model AM39-HC4

269 **ADELTA** 



( HITACHI



Circular Saw C6DA



	1900BW	JJ.
1100	31/4" Planer kit, heavy duty	189.
1805B	6-1/8" Planer kit	289.
DP3720	3/8" Drill, medium duty	51.
DP4700	1/2" Drill	104.
DA3000D\	MCordless angle drill	115.
DA4511	1/2" Angle drill	217.
6010SDW	3/8" Cordless drill	53.
6012HDW	2-spd. cordless driver/drill kit	115.
6013BR	1/2" Drill, rev.	118.
6510LVR	3/8" Drill, heavy duty	71.
GV5000	5" Disc sander	82.
9207SPC	7" Electronic sander/polisher	139.
Trai	Kita Mo	111

8" Table Saw

w/carbide

mo

3612 BO4

2030N

Screwdriver

model SCR11E

HBSE75S 3x21 VS Belt Sander EZ502 Cordless screwdriver EZ506 3/8" Cordless drill/

screwdrive

INGERSOLL-RAND

Air Sander 49.

1/2" Hammer drill

Straight line air sande

1/2" super duty air drill 6" dual action quiet air

**BLACK & DECKER** 

1/2" HD air impact wrench

71/4" Builder's saw cat

0-4000 VSR drywall gun Var. speed cut saw 14" Chop saw

81/4" Compound miter 12" Contractors radial Compound miter saw

arm saw 10" Contractors radial

10" Folding radial arm say

Worm drive saw

7¼" Super Saw Cat

model 3047-09

159.

0-4000 rpm

SB2E13RL

**Orbital** 

315

223

3051 2034

7770-10

7802R

ie	08 219. FREIGHT	_
del 27	08 Z 3. INCLUDE	D
1B	1-3/8HP, d-handle router	129
_		Diam'r.
2BR	1/2", 3HP Plunge router	195.
510	Finishing sander	54.
)	1-1/8" x 21" Belt sander	148.
5B	1/2 Sheet finishing sander	119.
	4"x24" Dustless belt sander	189.
B	3"x21" Dustless belt sander	138.
IDB	3"x24" Dustless belt sander	149.
V000	VS recipro saw w/case	118.
DW	Cordless jigsaw	106.
IBV	VS., var. orbit jigsaw	139.
N	4-3/8" Trim saw	107.
BA	51/2" Circular saw	109.
NB	71/4" Circular saw	115.
000	10" Miter saw	229

4" Cut-off saw 121/2" Planer/6" jointer 1539.\* Drywall AEG

28. 1851 1500 1520

Var. Orbit

Var. Speed model

121 VS, var. orbit std. duty jigsav VS, var. orbit std. duty jigsar 7½" Builders circular saw 16 gauge shears 18 gauge pistol grip shear Heavy duty heat gun 79. 99. 185. 125. Std. duty heat gun 31/4" Power plane 90085 90086 91283-5 3/4 HP Trim router 3/4 HP Laminate trimmer 199. 245. 118. Tilt-base laminate trimmer kit 21/2 HP, D-handle router 1600 1604 1606 13/4 HP Bouter 13/4 HP, D-handle router 31/4 HP Production router 295. BOSCH

3/8" Mighty Midget VSR Drill 89 model 91064 91066 1158VSR 1/2" Mighty Midget VSR drill 3/8" VSR Drill 11920VSRK 3/8" VSR Cordless drill 95.
1921VSRK 3/8" VSR Cordless drill w/cutcht 15.
1196VSRK 3/8" Homet 11 hammer drill kit 89.
1198VSR 1/2" VSR hammer drill 115. 11203 11/2" Rotary harmmer 11212VSR 5/8" VSR buildog SDS rotary

hammer Brute breaker hammer Demolition harmoner
3" x 24" dustless belt sander
4"x 24" dustless bett sander
Orbital finishing sander 11306 1272D 1273D 3270D 3" x 21" dust ss belt sander 41/2" mini-grinder ADEL



105.

119.

75.

115.

10" Contractors Saw w/1 1/2 HP motor \_\_\_ model 579. FREIGHT INCLUDED (Includes mfg. \$100 rebate, expires 4/30/87) 1479.

1590.\* 450. 509.

449.

10" Unisaw, 3 HP,1 PH 10" Unisaw w/unifence Production stock feeder 34-763 34-782 34-985 Sawbuck 10" Radial arm saw 14" Wd Bandsaw w/std, 1/2HP motor 8" bench drill pre 16.5" Drill press

ADELTA 14" Wood Bandsaw w/encL steel std., 3/4 hp motor model 28-283



589.\* 43-122 Shaper, light duty, 1 HP, 1 PH 450.\* RC-33 13" Planer 895.\* 22-651 37-223 6" Jointer w/3/4 HP motor 850. 8" long-bed jointer 1035. v/electricals 1139. 34-985 Production stock feeder 479.\*
WE STOCK THE COMPLETE DELTA LINE. CALL FOR QUOTES ON MACHINES NOT LISTED

LAMELLO		
Junior Top	Std. hand joining machine Deluxe hand	CALL
	joining machine	CALL
Plates	#0, #10, or #20, 1000/box	29.

Errors subject to correction.

Prices effective for mail & phone orders only.



SPECIAL PARKS FEATURE: "Full Power" 2 H.P. motor permits deep 1/8" cut on widest boards.

FOR LATEST CATALOG AND PRICES CALL 513-681-1931

THE PARKS WOODWORKING MACHINE CO.

Dept. FW 1501 Knowlton St., P.O. Box 23057, Cincinnati, OH 45223



### LONG AFTER THE COMPETITION HAS FADED AWAY . . .

Sunhill will still be supplying the professional and serious woodworker with quality production equipment. Why? Visit any one of our 60 authorized dealers to find out. Or, contact us for the name of the dealer in your area.

### SUNHILL

1000 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188 (206) 575-4131



CHOOSE FROM THE FINEST WOODTURNING TOOLS AND SUPPLIES AVAILABLE INCLUDING:

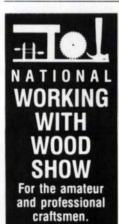
- SORBY
- HENRY TAYLOR
- RUDE OSOLNIK TOOLS

ALSO A WIDE VARIETY OF CHUCKS BURL WOODS, EXCLUSIVE CUSTOM • not affiliated with Craft Supplies U.K. ACCESSORIES AND DALE NISH **WORKSHOPS** 

Send \$2.00 for our 42-page catalog, refunded with order.







**BIG SHOWS!** 

LOUISVILLE, KY - FEB 20-22, 1987 Commonwealth Convention Center PASADENA, CA - FEB 27-28, 1987 Pasadena Civic Center SAN FRANCISCO, CA - MAR 6-8, 1987 The Concourse **BOSTON AREA, MA - MAR 13-15, 1987** Sheraton Inn and Conference Center MACHINERY . POWER TOOLS . HAND TOOLS SUPPLIES • FREE SEMINARS
SPECIAL WORKSHOPS WITH THE MASTERS lan Kirby, Art Carpenter, Roy Underhill, Bob Rosendahl, Roger Cliff, Wayne Barton, and Dr. John Kassay ADMISSION \$5.00 (\$1.00 OFF With This Ad)

For more information call

SHOW OFFICE - (408) 973-0447 / 973-0446



- HOLDS STOCK DOWN AND AGAINST FENCE
- MINIMIZE BINDING, CHATTER AND KICK BACK
- QUICKLY AND EASILY MOVED FROM MACHINE TO MACHINE
- ENSURE OPERATOR SAFETY
- WHEELS INTERCHANGEABLE BETWEEN MODELS
- NEW CONTINUOUS HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT FOR IMPROVED PRECISION
- . NEW WHEEL DESIGN
- NEW SLOTTED TRACK FOR HORIZONTAL ADJUSTMENT
- NEW HEAVY DUTY SPRING LOADED ARM
- NEW DOVETAIL BRACKET FOR SMOOTHER ADJUSTMENT

Set complete with brackets \$79.50 (Additional mounting syg 95 brackets available.) 24" track, 2 gibs, hardware \$29.95 12" track, 1 gib, hardware \$16.95

For nearest dealer or to order, call: 800-344-7455; CA 800-828-8833

Or write: P.O. Box 238, Tulare, CA 93275

DEALER DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

# PRO TOOLS

### SALE!!

**MASTERCUT Tungston Carbide Blades Highest Quality** C4 Carbide, H.S.S Plate

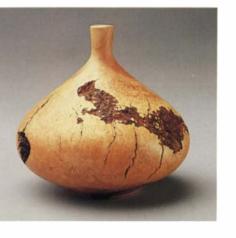
All MASTERCUT blades in stock. from 4" to 16" on sale thru 4/30/87 In California, 1-800-842-TOOL Outside California, 1-800-445-TOOL

PRO TOOL INC.

725 N. Main St., Orange, CA. 92668







Spindle Turning

Fine points for the beginner

by Rude Osolnik

always enjoy teaching spindle turning because any well-coordinated person can pick up the rudiments of the craft so quickly. Unlike so many woodworking disciplines, spindle turning doesn't demand a long apprenticeship. Almost from the start, good students begin exploring an endless variety of shapes, wood grains, colors and textures, and injecting their own feelings and personality into their work. This personal involvement is what makes the craft so fascinating for me year after year.

If you want to learn spindle turning, don't even think about duplicating the complex spindles you see in books. That copying has given spindle turning a reputation as a boring, repetitive task. Relax, and concentrate on cutting a nice, free shape. I encourage beginners to start with simple shapes, like the weed pot shown in the picture series, and to work with found wood, which is cheap and often stunning. If you buy expensive wood, you'll be too worried about the money to learn how to handle your tools and master the basic cuts. The secret to spindle turning is locating the highs and lows, which is a matter of measurements, then connecting those points with shoulders (flat areas), coves (hollows) and beads (round or oval swellings). These shapes are cut with a parting tool and a shallow fluted gouge, with the same techniques used to shape the weed pot.

Since so many good turnings are designed to showcase the natural beauty of woods, searching for wood is a good way to start thinking about turning. Good sources for hardwoods include the firewood pile, trees knocked down by storms or old age, and fallen branches. Look for sections with curvy undulations to the bark, or with burls, bubulous growths often having spectacular, distorted grain patterns. Spalting, the dark-line patterns caused by mineral stains and fungus infestation as wood decays, is very pretty. Wood with wormholes, cracks and interesting bark also is good.

Generally, dead limbs are pretty dry, but if the wood feels wet, I stack it out of direct sunlight for a few months to get rid of excess moisture. I might rough-turn a wet piece and put it into a plastic bag for a week before finishing it. I don't use chemicals like polyethelene glycol (PEG) to stabilize wet wood. I tried it once, but the turning never felt dry. One thing that sells turnings is the warmth you feel when you pick up a piece. If a turning feels clammy, it won't sell. That's why wood doesn't sell well on a rainy day when it can absorb environmental moisture.

If your found wood doesn't have an exceptional grain or spalted pattern, it's crucial that its turned form be attractive. This means a turning has to be balanced, well-proportioned, and have pleasing lines. That's an intimidating roadblock for many beginners. Get around it by working from nature. Natural objects frequently have an attractive shape—an onion is a good example. Fruit forms are also good. The designing is all done—you just need to extract some of the lines. Also, get into the habit of cutting pieces to different lengths. The size variations will force you to think of different forms, shapes and proportions.

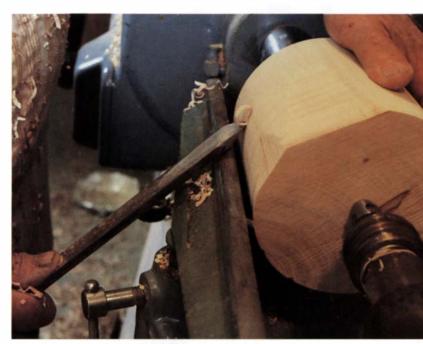
When you see a pleasing shape, scribble that form on a scratch pad and build an inventory of shapes. Look for simple lines that don't detract from the natural flow of the wood grain. Pieces should look as if they're rising out of the surfaces they rest on. Note how slender, delicate sections create a distinctive elegance. I've also found that if a piece looks good, it feels good. If your hands flow smoothly over the piece, it's good.

Another thing that hampers beginners is that they have too many tools. My tool kit is pretty small, only five tools—a squarenose parting tool; three homemade gouge/skew combinations (¾ in., ½ in. and ¼ in.), and a large gouge about 2 in. wide. I

always show how I use my tools, but nobody needs tools like mine. All you need are a parting tool and a couple of gouges. The Superflute gouges, available at local outlets and mail-order supply houses, work well for spindle turning. The point is, almost any tool will work well if you learn how to hold it properly.

I don't spend a lot of time preparing turning stock, especially for simple shapes like the weed pots, but it's wise to bandsaw off any lopsided corners and protuberances that will get in the way when you rough-turn the piece. Perfect balance isn't necessary. I usually locate one of the spurs to the side of the heart of a limb section, which throws the piece out of balance anyway. This produces an interesting star effect on the side of the turning. I often try four or five centers on a piece before getting the effect I want. It's a good way to manipulate the emerging grain patterns. Because of the out-of-balance pieces, don't turn at the higher RPMs, especially when roughing out. Ninety percent of my work, anything up to 5 in. to 6 in. in diameter, is done at 1,800 RPM. For pieces more than 6 in. in diameter, I slow down to 600 RPM.

To shape the weed pot shown, I mount a chunk of oak between centers and rotate the spindle by hand a couple of times to seat the centers. Since my centers are small and sharp, they penetrate easily, but you may want to drill a center hole for heavy centers with thick spurs. If a piece is very irregular, I sometimes begin with the heavier centers, then shift to the smaller ones, once the spindle is balanced. Rotating the spindles is also a good way to check if the turning clears the tool rest, which should be about 1/4 in. from the turning. The tool rest should be slightly below the center of the turning, so the cutting edge of your tool will be just above the center, as shown below. Remember, you will be cutting with a small section of the bevel near the point of the tool, or slightly to the right or the left of center, and that part of the chisel should be above center. Concentrate on the relationship between the edge and the work. Take a %-in. gouge and try cutting with the lathe off, turning the stock by hand so you can see how the gouge rides on its bevel and can be lowered or rotated to the right or left until the cutting edge contacts the wood and begins to remove stock. Always try to set the bevel first, then bring the cutting edge down, rather



Practice cutting with the lathe off, rotating the wood by hand, until you understand how the tool rides on its bevel as it cuts.







To shape a weed pot, begin with the gouge on its side, left, and reduce the diameter of the vessel's neck. Don't try to cut the shape all at once, but make several passes. Final cuts, center, are very light, aimed at minimizing the amount of sanding needed

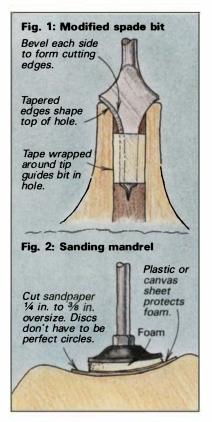
to polish the surface. On the bottom, work the point of your gouge or parting tool in to form a concave surface, right, which will help ensure that the pot's base will be true enough to sit on a flat surface without rocking.

than jamming in the point of the tool, which could catch.

I rough out pieces with a 2-in. gouge, making a shearing cut down the cylinder, but a \(^3\)-in. gouge will work. This is one of the most difficult parts of turning, because the out-of-balance stock produces quite a bit of vibration and the larger tool will absorb some of this. Because of the great amount of material removed during roughing out, I also wear a glove to prevent chips and bark from cutting my hands. A face shield is advisable.

Once the stock is turned to a fairly true cylinder, try to visualize a shape that best shows off the wood's natural beauty. My general strategy is to shape the base of the turning first, to eliminate excess waste and give myself more room to work, then do the top near the tailstock. Most of my weed pots are cut with a %-in. or ½-in. gouge, but I will use a narrower gouge for tight curves. The general rule is to cut in from the greatest diameter to the smallest, as shown. Begin your cuts with the gouge fairly

Sand bottom of the pot by rotating it freehand against a foam-backed sanding disc mounted on a mandrel chucked in a drill press.



high and the flute of the tool pointing up. Then, as you go to the smaller diameter, bring the cutting edge down and rotate your wrist so it's almost at a right angle to the spinning, above, left. Keep the tool riding on its bevel. Don't rely only on your hands to move the gouge. The smoothest turning motion involves swaying back and forth with your body, rather than a hand movement. Keep your arms close to your body and move your arms and body together. Don't use a white-knuckle grip on the tool. As you get toward the final shape you want, take finer and finer cuts, above, center, to produce the smoothest surface possible.

Bark left on the turning can provide an interesting texture, but if it comes loose, stop the lathe and squirt in Hot Stuff, a syrupy cyanoacrylate glue which dries almost instantly. It's available from Craft Supplies USA, 1644 S. State St., Provo, Utah 84601 (they also sell Osolnik's turning tools and urethane oil), and Conover Woodcraft Specialties, Inc., 18125 Madison Rd., Parkman, Ohio 44080.

Before cutting off or parting the top and bottom, I shape the ends of the turning to facilitate cleanup. On the top, I cut an inverted cone with a stem slightly thinner than the drill bit used to bore out the center of the pot. The drill will neatly pop off the waste as it goes into the main body of the pot. On the bottom, I work the gouge in to create a concave surface, above, right. I cut nearly through, then sever the last bit with the lathe turned off.

I bore the pilot hole in the weed pot with a brad point drill in a Jacobs chuck mounted in the headstock. You can also use a drill press. The best way to finish the hole is to modify regular spade bits, which are available from any hardware store. Grind the center to make a long, slender brad point and taper the main body of the bit to shape the rim of the original hole, as shown. I wrap the center bit with enough tape to make it fit snugly and run true down the drilled hole.

Forming the concave surface on the pot makes it easy to level the bottom, since the center bump left in parting off is recessed so it can't make the pot rock. To sand this surface, I mount a mandrel with a 1-in.-dia. sanding disc in my drill press, far left, and hold the turning under the spinning disc. With a little practice, you'll find you can manipulate the turning to produce a smooth bottom. To prevent the paper from grabbing, I glue a thin piece of foam to the disc, then glue sandpaper to the pad.

After you've made a few weed pots, try a simple stool with turned posts, as shown in figure 3, p. 40. Make the beads, coves and shoulders with the same cutting techniques you used on the weed pot. Chuck a 2-in. turning square between centers and

Working with Rude Osolnik is a delight he's the fastest, and probably cleverest turner I've ever seen, a great storyteller and, even after 50 years as a woodworker, just plain excited about wood. When he was showing me how to turn a weed pot, he abruptly shut off the lathe, moved the light up and said, "Isn't that pretty?" It was, but what's more important, he reminded me why I wanted to be a woodworker in the first place.

Wood is everywhere in Rude's world. There are piles of it near the nine lathes in the two shops next to his house. The house itself could be a craft museum. Bowls and pots ready to go to the Benchmark Gallery, which his son runs in Berea; carvings, ceramics and other objects he traded his work for; even a handmade Windsor chair built by his wife, Daphne. During a tour of the neighboring countryside, he showed me another barn full of his wood. Across the road is another complete shop, now unused, where he and his sons used to mass-produce wooden letters, stools and other gift items for companies in New York and other bigcity markets. Nearby are more sheds full of wood, some of it dark with dust and age, but Rude identified the rosewood, walnut and rhododendron without hesitation. Each wood cache also prompted a story about bargains, sly trading and people trying to take the country boy to the cleaners.

Rude never wastes a chance for a story or a humorous ruse. Due to a reservation mixup at the car agency, I drove to Berea in a shiny, metallic-blue Toyota MR2, a hot little sportscar that seemed a little out of place in the quiet college town. Rudy just had to borrow it. "There are some old guys I have coffee with every day. I'm going to drive up and tell them it's my car. Shake 'em up a little." They believed him, for a while at least, and marched out to admire the car, talk about cylinders and gears, while commenting about old goats who won't grow up.

Later, Daphne asked how he was going to explain the car's absence when I left. "I'm going to tell them you made me take it back. They'll believe that." Afterward, he admitted he probably gave everything away when he answered a question about the cost of the car with "I'd give my pickup for the car and \$200.'

I had hoped to meet Rude ever since I began teaching myself turning in North Carolina about 15 years ago. His work was pictured in magazines or shown in the Southern Highlands Guild shops, and I knew he was making a living at it, just as I wanted to do. I copied some of his plywood-lamination bowls and rolling pins, and his distinctive candleholders, but I



To make a distinctively Osolnik-style candlestick, form two cones, cutting in from each end toward the narrow stem. The top cone is one-third the length of the stock, which should be straight-grained to prevent the stem from breaking.

never got the candlesticks right.

The difference, Rude told me, is that he shaves the stems thinner than his imitators and cuts a slight curve on the top and bottom cones. He's made at least 150,000 of these candlesticks, which helped pay his children's college tuitions. The design is simple—the top cone is one-third the length of the stock, the bottom two-thirds, but each one is a little different and has a little different shape. Rude consistently turns one every five minutes. He often began turning at 4 AM, four hours before he had to leave to teach his first class, and he knew the time was up when he'd finished 48 candlesticks. (Incidentally, be careful if he says, "we'll get an early start in the morning." He means it.) To save time on spindles like the candlesticks, Rude doesn't even stop the lathe to remove and chuck on new pieces. The secret is in having a delicate touch and using a fine spur center. He made a believer of me, and I'm going to try it again, as soon as my fingers stop stinging.

Little details like the stem of the candlestick-the elegance of a slender form, a subtle curve or line cut to reveal the natural beauty of the wood-abound in Rude's work. His output as a turner over the years is astounding, yet each piece has a certain individuality that comes from Rude's enthusiasm for the wood and his joy in revealing its beauty. He's a craftsman's production turner. Not only is he enthusiastic about the work he produces, he delights in the process and coming up with clever ways to produce. There was no pretentious posturing, no art babble—just two guys

who like wood enjoying the work. That's a feeling I often find stifled in a world of art objects and woodworkers who pride themselves on working within tolerences that would challenge a machinist.

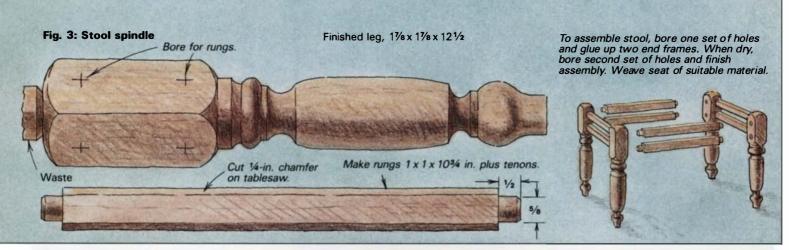
Rude has no secrets. He'll show you every technique he knows, if you're interested, all the while stressing there's no one right way to do any turning. Experiment and have fun as you develop your own style and technique. Don't do too much measuring. Use reference points on your tools, such as the distance from the bandsaw table edge to the blade, or the length of your thumb or the width of your hand instead of rulers. If the diameter of your lathe's tailstock is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., use that as a guide for estimating spindle diameters. When making duplicates, use completed objects to guide your eye, rather than taking measurements. Simple, commonsense tricks. Try them and see how relaxing spindle turning becomes, and how much more of you goes into the turning.

Be warned though. Rude makes everything seem easier than it is. He's been at it a long time. He grinds high-speed steel bars to make his own turning tools, for example. Each tool looks like a roundnose scraper with a 30° bevel on the bottom and a flute cut into the top to help clear shavings. In Rude's hands they cut, not scrape, and they do everything effortlessly. When I tried it, though, I found the long bevel a little awkward and caught the tool a couple of times. I discovered it pulled and tore much the way a badly placed skew did. The tool's so versatile that it's worth a little practice.

One thing I like about Rude's tools is their beefy 1½-in.-dia. handles. Rude explained that a small handle encourages you to clench the tool tightly and this hampers smooth cutting. If you hold the tool as if you were shaking hands with a person, with your thumb on the top of the tool, and relax your grip, you'll do better work with less effort. Little pointers like that kept cropping up all day long. One of his former students, a woodworker in Berea, told me Rude had always been like that. He continually came up with efficient, if somewhat unorthodox, methods to get the job done.

One day a pickup drove up to Rude's shop and a man and his wife got out. Folks downtown had given them directions and said Rude wouldn't mind seeing him. The man had an idea for a new sharpening system. As Rude was talking to the man, his wife softly said "My husband thinks it's an honor to walk on the same concrete as that man." That about sums it up.

Dick Burrows is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.









When shaping a spindle leg for a stool, use a parting tool to set the depths of the coves, left. After setting the depths, roll the gouge down each side of the flat band to create a bead, center.

To cut the cove, right, roll the gouge down from each high point to hollow the section between the shoulders. Always cut down-bill, toward the middle of the hollow.



For a napkin ring, fit a block on a mandrel, left. Cut beads by rolling a gouge over the shoulders formed with a parting tool, right.



rough-turn a cylinder, as before. Use your parting tool to set the depths, then round the shoulders with a ½-in. gouge. To avoid tearing the corners below the top square, I score the area with the point of my gouge, then cut from right to left and left to right with the gouge to clear out about ½ in. of wood. Then, I lower the depth with a parting tool. In addition to the depth below the top square, you must establish the flat below the narrow top bead and the bottom of the top cove. Again, use the narrow gouge to round over the square shoulders left by the parting tool to form the bead or hollow out the cove. The bottom section is done the same way. Set the flats, then shape between the flats. Use the point of a gouge or a parting tool to crisply cut the small flat areas and cut sharp lines bordering the beads and coves. Size the coves and beads with calipers, if you like. For rungs, I turn \%-in. tenons on the stretchers and chamfer the pieces on a tablesaw. (For more on assembling stools and seat weaving, see FWW #36, #62).

To expand your technique, experiment with mandrels. Basically, they're plugs that support stock that would be awkward to mount between centers. To make a napkin ring with a 1½-in. hole, for example, turn a 6- to 7-in.-long plug that's 1½ in. in diameter. The plug is just a holding device, so don't worry about producing a perfectly flat surface. Now, drill a 1½-in. hole through a 2-in.-thick block of walnut and friction-fit the block on the plug, as shown at bottom left, facing page. To turn the ring, use a parting tool to lower the center of the ring, then a small gouge to round the end sections.

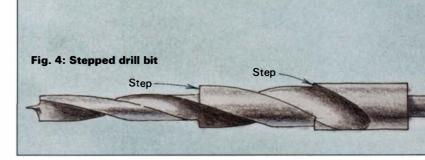
Another mandrel makes it easy to turn salt and pepper shakers. Since I make a lot of these, I've modified a drill to cut the three-step hole in one pass, figure 4, but you could use three different drills. The larger hole is ¾ in., and is later plugged with a small cork. After I bore out the walnut blank, I turn a three-step plug to fit inside. Then, the blank slides over the mandrel, the tailstock is brought up and the outside of the shaker turned to shape, sanded and finished. Drill the top for salt and pepper holes.

Bracelets are always a nice gift, and an excuse to try pressure turning. Turn the two fixtures shown at bottom right, which resemble two 3-in.-dia. bottles set opening-to-opening. Glue sand-paper to the ends of the fixtures, mount a 5-in.-dia., ½-in.-thick disc between them as shown and turn the bracelet shape. Free it with the tool shown in figure 5. You can re-turn the small disc to make a napkin ring.

It's annoying how many people ruin good turnings by sanding. They forget that clear, sharp lines make the spindle look nice. I cut 100-grit garnet paper into strips about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide, and fold them lengthwise. I wrap the strips around my fingers or use parts of the strip, whatever I have to do to make the paper follow the lines of the piece and not dub off the sharp shoulders. Don't ever flatten out a wide sheet with your hand and sand. That's how beginners sand bowls to create razor-sharp rims. After sanding with 100 grit, I progress to 150, 220, then 320. As you sand, check to get rid of the smear wood, torn chalky-looking fibers. Sand until these fibers have a glazed look.

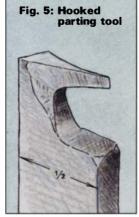
For a good, quick finish, apply a coat of Deft clear sanding sealer and let stand until tacky. Then saturate a pad of 0000 steel wool with urethane oil, and use the pad to apply the urethane while the turning is spinning slowly on the lathe. Buff the turning on the lathe with a cloth.  $\hfill \Box$ 

Rude Osolnik has been turning wood for more than 50 years. He retired as head of the woodworking program at Berea College in Kentucky in 1978, but still conducts turning seminars at his home and in workshops across the country.





Turn plug to match three-stepped hole bored with modified twist drill, top. Hole could also be bored with three separate drills. Then, fit salt shaker blank on plug and mount it on lathe.





A walnut disc pressure-fit between two bottle-shaped plugs can be shaped to form bracelet. Free bracelet by working in hookshaped tool, shown above, left, from both sides of disc.



# Shop-Built Disc Sander

The disc tilts, not the table

by Dwayne Intveld

nybody who has worked with a small, stationary disc sander knows how valuable it can be. I used to put a sandpaper-faced plywood disc on my tablesaw to sand curved pieces and take fractions of an inch off stock that was a shade too long. When I traded for a tablesaw with a motor that was too fast (3,400 RPM) to safely run the 10-in. disc, I realized how much I missed the sander and vowed it would be my next power tool purchase.

After some shopping around, it occurred to me that the tool's simplicity meant I could build my own sander and include the best features of several different commercial models to create a tool that would be ideal for my purposes. I especially liked the Vega model 148 disc finisher, which has a tilting disc instead of a tilting table. Because the table remains horizontal, it's easy to angle-sand large, cumbersome workpieces. Many larger production sanders also have reversing switches, which increase the sandpaper life and permit sanding on both the left and right sides of the disc, a convenience for certain jobs. I incorporated these features into my design, shown in the drawings and photos.

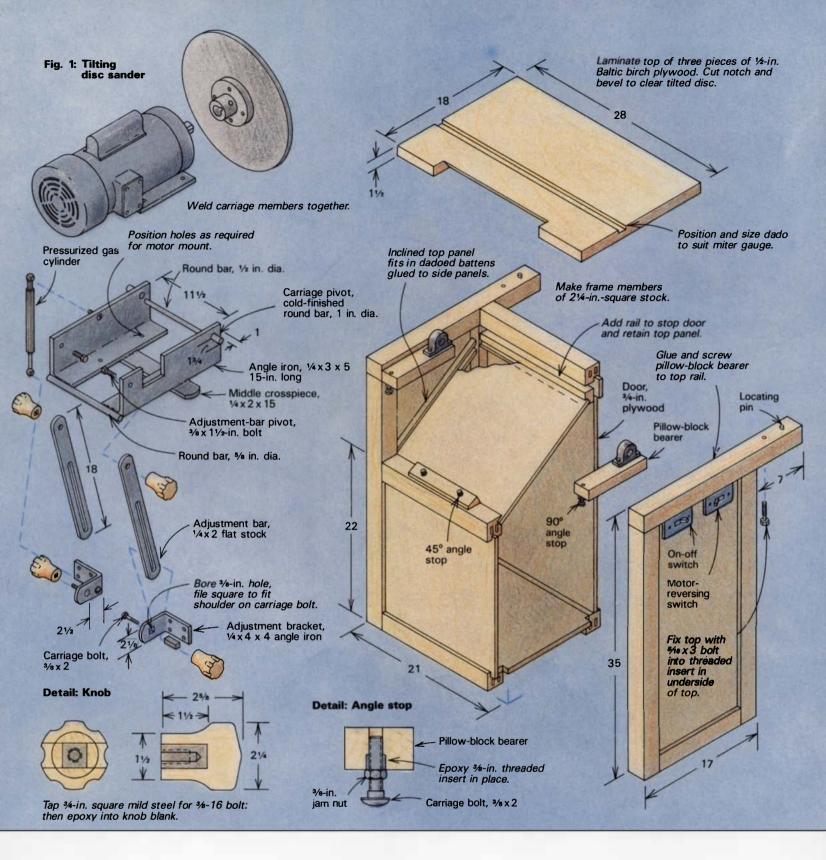
The machine is straightforward: The 16-in.-dia. disc is mounted directly onto a motor attached to a metal carriage. The carriage pivots on two pillow blocks bolted to a wooden stand, which also carries the thick plywood work table. Angles are set by two slotted metal bars, pinned to the back of the carriage and sliding on metal brackets screwed to the back of the stand. Lockknobs on the metal brackets anchor the slotted bars and hold the assembly at the desired angle. Making the sander requires basic woodworking and welding skills. I can't weld, but a friend could—we made two sets of everything and each got a sander.

Before building anything, get the motor. I found mine at a year-end clearance sale. It's a 2-HP, 1,725-RPM, totally enclosed, fan-cooled capacitor-start motor. One horsepower would be adequate for woodworking operations, but total enclosure is a must for the dusty environment. The capacitor start gets the heavy disc spinning without blowing a fuse. In addition to the motor's on-off switch, I added a second switch, connected to two interchangeable wires inside the motor, to change the direction of rotation. (Most reversible motors come with a small diagram showing how to rewire for reversal.) Though both switches look the same, I placed the reversing switch so that I'd have to think to reach for it.

Next, I determined the hinge pivot point for the motor mount. The ideal pivot point is at the intersection of the disc and the tabletop, as shown in figure 2. Pivoted there, the disc will contact the table throughout the entire adjustment range. But the pillow blocks required to support the heavy motor-carriage assembly would extend into the table and interfere with sanding



Dwayne Intveld's disc sander features a tilting disc, a reversible motor and straightforward construction.



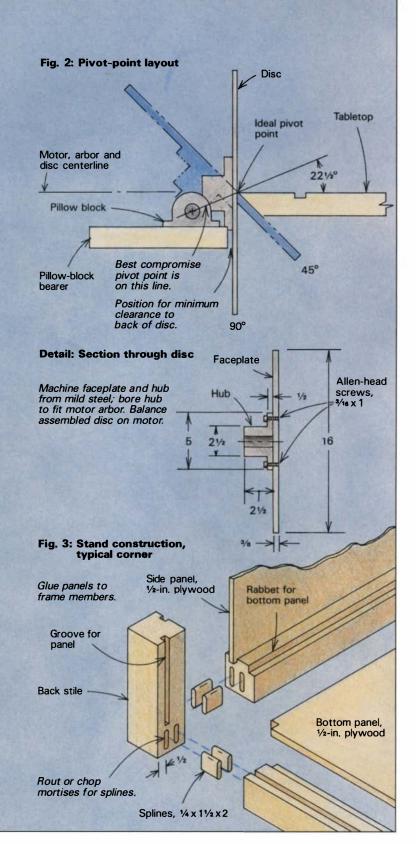
long stock if they were placed at this ideal hinge location.

The best compromise is to place the pivot along a line drawn through the point of contact of the disc and tabletop and angled downward 22½° (half of the total 45° adjustment). Place the actual pivot point as close as possible to the ideal point, leaving a minimum clearance between the pillow blocks and the back of the disc when the disc is vertical (90°). This arrangement backs the disc away from the table slightly for any angle between 90° and 45°, but keeps the disc close to the table for supporting small workpieces at those extremes, which are the two settings most often used.

A 16-in. disc offers increased sanding surface over the com-

mon 12-in. size—useful for the large objects I wanted to sand—and is about the biggest disc you'd want to spin at 1,725 RPM. Replacement sandpaper discs are available through most patternmakers' supply houses. I had a machinist turn the faceplate and hub, which are two pieces of mild steel joined with Allenhead screws. The hub is keyed to the arbor shaft, with one setscrew bearing on the key, and another bearing on the arbor at 90° to the first screw. The machinist also balanced the disc on the motor for me, boring shallow holes in the back of the faceplate to reduce weight—this is important given the size of the disc. The whole job cost \$140.

The carriage is constructed from commonly available angle



iron, round bar, and flat stock. With some patience, these can all be cut by hand with a hacksaw. One flat and two round crosspieces are welded to the two angle-iron members that support the motor. The round bar along the back of the carriage doubles as a handle for adjusting the angle. The carriage pivots are 1-in.-dia. cold-finished round stock, which, unlike hot-finished stock, is dimensionally accurate and will fit snugly in the pillow blocks without turning to size. A wooden fixture positioned the stock accurately for welding. Two \%-in. bolts welded to the opposite end of the angle iron provide attachment points for the adjustment bars. (You could bolt the carriage together, but remember that threaded joints can loosen. Wood



Built of commonly available iron stock, the motor carriage tilts to allow sanding at 45° and 90°, and any angle in between.

construction is also possible, but to get the same strength, it might be cumbersome.)

The adjustment bars are flat stock, slotted by the machinist on his end mill. Short lengths of angle iron made good adjustment brackets. The lockknobs are laminated of ¾-in.-thick maple. I epoxied a drilled-and-tapped piece of ¾-in.-square metal bar inside each knob, then turned the knobs on the lathe. I routed the lobes on the knobs using a jig and a straight bit; you could rout them with a core-box bit on the lathe, or cut them freehand with a gouge. I put lockknobs at the top pivot of the adjustment bars to eliminate any movement at those joints. With all four lockknobs secured, all looseness and endplay is removed from the motor-carriage assembly.

The stand is a framework of 2½-in.-square maple members splined together, with ½-in. Baltic birch plywood stress panels (figure 3). I glued 1-in. by 2-in. maple strips to the side panels, dadoed to hold the inclined top panel. A plywood door opens to a large, dust-free storage area for sanding accessories. The tabletop is three pieces of ½-in. Baltic birch plywood laminated together. Two bolts anchor it to the extended top rails of the stand. The top must be removed to change the sandpaper, so I inserted two brass patternmakers' locating pins in the top and the stand so the miter-gauge slot is always returned true to the disc (round metal bar stock and bushings made from copper tubing would work, too). The top is cut away around the disc and beveled to allow for tilting. To cut the bevel, I positioned the top on the tablesaw and raised the blade into it. A handsaw and chisels finished the job.

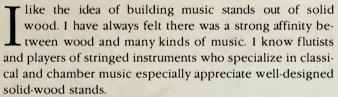
Adjustable stops allow fast, accurate settings to 45° and 90°. Two carriage bolts, with jam nuts in threaded inserts in the stand, contact the motor-carriage assembly to provide the stop. Since the motor and carriage are quite heavy, I added a pressurized-gas cylinder to counterbalance the weight and ease adjustment—it will support the weight while I fine-tune the angle setting. Mine cost \$20 new, but you can also get one from a junked late-model hatchback automobile. I prefer solid, heavy machinery and was prepared to add weight to the stand. But, happily, the machine turned out stable and balanced as built.

Dwayne Inteld is a design engineer for a construction equipment manufacturer and a part-time furnituremaker in Hazel Green, Wisc. Photos by author.

Holding the Notes

Building an adjustable music stand

by Lance Patterson



I built my first music stand 10 years ago. Since then I have built 23 stands in 10 different designs. One of the most popular is the stand shown here with a turned column and dovetailed legs. Other models had a square column with cross-lapped legs and various desks. The desks offer many possibilities—fretwork, molding, carving, inlay and the use of figured woods. The stand height is adjusted by a stem that slides in the column. A pivoting hinge block sets the work surface angle and connects the stem to the desk. Pegs lock both adjustments.

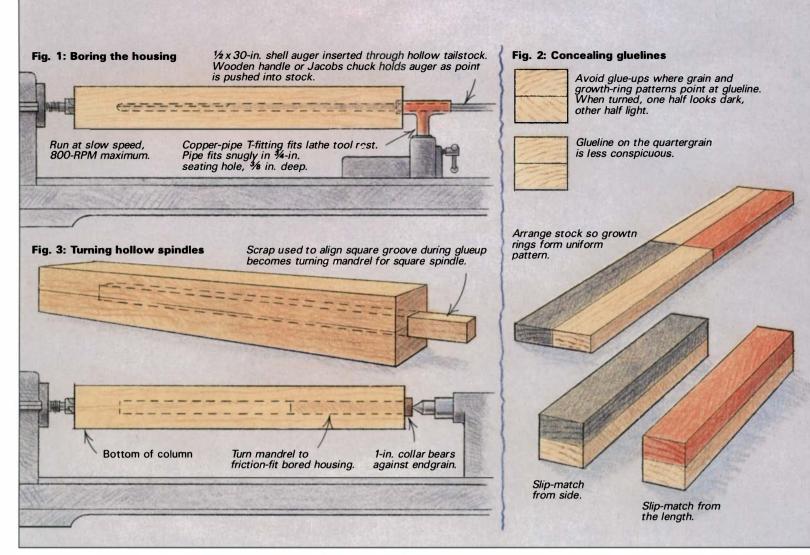
The housing is a \(^4\cdot\)-in.-dia. hole bored 18 in. into the column, or a \(^4\cdot\)-in.-square hole. The glued-up square housing and stem make it easy to insert the locking pin. A round housing and stem look better on some designs, though, and don't require a glued-up column. Construction procedures are basically the same for both styles. I cut or bore the housing, turn the column, shape the legs and dovetail them into the column. Building and fitting the desk is the last step. To make the column and round housing shown in figure 1, I size a solid block, 24\(^4\) in. by 3 in. by 3 in., and bore a \(^4\)-in.-deep \(^4\cdot\)-in.-dia. seating hole into the endgrain. The seating hole fits the copper-pipe T

Music stands offer many design possibilities. This stand represents one design by author Patterson. The plan on p. 52 shows a variation. that I mount in the lathe's tool rest as a hollow tailstock for boring the housing, as shown in figure 1. With the lathe running, I first bore a pilot hole with a hand-held shell auger. I have a ½-in. shell auger, but you may only be able to find ¾-in. lamp augers (available from Craft Supplies USA, 1644 S. State St., Provo, Utah 84601). Use a fairly slow speed to reduce heat. Lubricate the wood with paraffin, let the auger find the center of rotation and clear the chips often. Then, clamp the piece in a vise and ream the hole with a ¾-in. bell hanger's drill. Electricians use the 18-in. drill, available from hardware and industrial supply stores, in an electric drill, but it's fine for reaming in a hand brace if you clear the chips often.

The square housing is glued up. The joint should run down the center of the blank to avoid creating elliptical and hourglass patterns when the bulbous shapes are turned. The best method is to saw the stock down the middle and then,

after the housing is cut, glue it back together the way it came apart. You can also slip-match the pieces as shown in figure 2. After sizing both halves of the column, I cut the stopped grooves with a dado set and tablesaw. Run each edge against the rip fence to center the cut, then chisel out the stopped ends. Now, plane the glue-joint surfaces. I don't feel comfortable unless the joint is handplaned. To ensure that the two grooves form a square centered in the column, I true and equalize them

with a hand router plane before gluing the halves together with a careful amount of glue and five handscrews. A scrap of square stock fit into the





The dovetails on the legs are cut entirely by hand. Lay out the shoulders with a marking gauge, then clamp the leg on its side and rough-saw the shoulder, above, staying  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. from the line. The wood strip clipped to the saw acts as a depth stop. Next, cut





the dovetail slope with a sharp chisel running against a 6-1 angled block, center. Chisel away the waste in two or three steps until you can pare right off the block. Finally, shoot the shoulder to the gauge line with a small plane, right.

housing aligns the pieces during glueup. The scrap piece is also good for wiping glue from the housing.

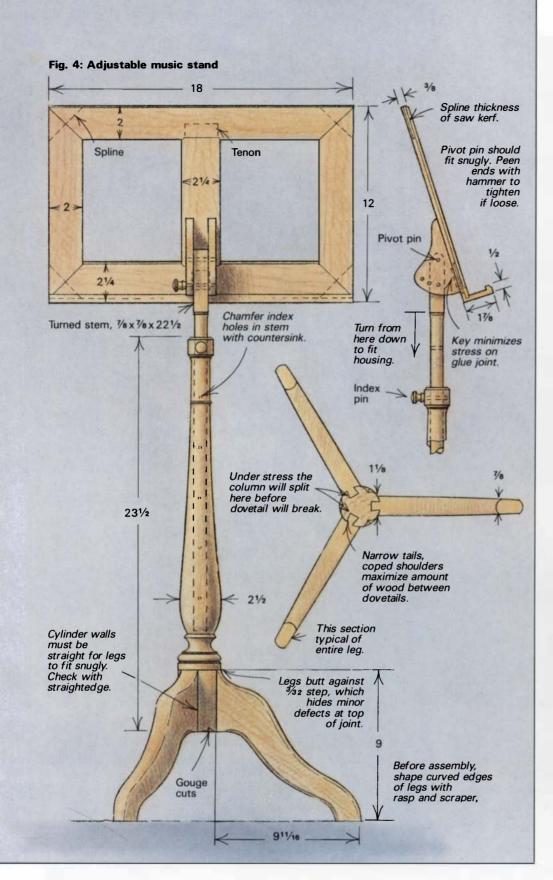
The centered hole means the blanks must be mounted on a mandrel to be turned. For the bored housing, I turn an 8-in. wooden plug to fit the hole as shown. I plug the square housing with the alignment scrap from the glueup, wedging it to eliminate slop. I cut the other end of the blank to length and turn the column. The cylinder where the legs join the column must be perfectly straight. Check it with a straightedge. If the walls are either hollow or bulbous, the shoulders of the leg joints won't fit well. Also, note how the cylinder profile steps out  $\frac{3}{12}$  in. This step, which is almost always present on traditional work, hides

any discrepancies at the top of the leg-to-column joint.

To shape the legs, cut a %-in.-thick plywood pattern of their side profile, including the dovetail. For strength, the grain should run the length of the leg. I fair the legs with a #49 or #50 patternmakers' rasp (available from Jamestown Distributors, 28 Narragansett Ave., P.O. Box 348, Providence, R.I. 02835). If you clamp the legs together with a large C-clamp that can be swung out of the way, you can reach all the edges. The endgrain at the foot and joint are squared with a smooth plane.

The housed dovetail on this stand can easily be cut, as shown in the picture series, with only handtools—dividers, marking gauge, chisels, dovetail saw, carving gouge, a 6-1 chisel block

Photo left: Lance Patterson March/April 1987 51







Coping the shoulders requires careful paring. Line up a pattern of the column base with the top and bottom shoulders of the dovetail and trace the curve, top. Carve to the line with a carving gouge.



After sawing and coping the shoulder at the top of the dovetail, hold the leg against the cylinder, align the centerline of the leg with that of the housing and trace the tail. Shaped blocks secure column in vise.

and a shoulder plane. Cut the tails first and trace them to lay out the housings. Saw  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. on the waste side of the lines, then cut the slope of the tail by paring with a chisel guided by an angled block. Plane to the line and repeat the process on the other side.

For small cylinders, it's always better to cope the legs rather than make flats on the cylinder, since this leaves more wood between the tails and makes for a stronger stand. To cope the shoulder you'll need a file-folder cardboard template that's the same diameter as the base of the column. Make a mark every 120° to indicate leg locations. Line up the cardboard circle with

the shoulders at the top and bottom of the leg and trace the curve. Pare to the line with a carving gouge (or an in-cannel firmer gouge). Finally, saw and cope the shoulder at the top of the dovetails. Don't worry if you cut too deeply on the insides of the shoulder since these aren't important glue surfaces and the step will hide them. If you really mess up, set your marking gauge a bit deeper, re-mark the shoulders and try again. I usually plane the straight taper on the legs right after cutting the tail. Use a marking gauge to set the finished thickness of the foot and plane to the lines. To hold the leg, cut a hole the shape of the leg

into ¼-in.- to ½-in.-thick plywood and clamp the sheet to a bench.

Before laying out the dovetail housings, remember that it's important, aesthetically, that the growth-ring patterns of the column be symmetrical to the front legs, and thus centered on the back leg, as shown in the plan. Use your circular pattern to mark out the centers of the housings, and draw straight lines on the endgrain from these marks to the spur center mark. To mark out the dovetails, hold the tail you just cut on the leg against the bottom of the cylinder, align the leg's centerline with the housing centerline and trace the tail with a sharp pencil. Letter each leg and housing, so you can match them up later. To extend these marks, the borders of the housing, down the column to the step, put the piece back on the lathe and set up a post scribe. The scribe rides on the lathe bed, holding a pencil horizontally, so the housing will be parallel to the column's centerline and the legs will fit properly.

When you cut the housing, saw as far as you can, just leaving the layout lines. Chisel out the waste. There's no need for drilling here, since the wood comes out in long pieces and the main glue surfaces are the sides (the depth is less important). To fit the joint, pare to the pencil lines and try the leg. You can see where you need to pare by how the shoulders fit. The leg should go in all the way with just hand pressure.

If the joint is loose at the top, shim the housing with a piece of veneer. A rag stuffed in the housing provides enough pressure to clamp the shim while the glue is drying. The shim gives you a second chance and will not affect the strength of the joint. Use as many clamps as you need to pull the joint tight at glueup. Finally, fair the top of the legs to the column with rasp and cabinet scraper, and cut the decorative chamfers on the bottom of the column by tapping a carving gouge into the end of the column at about 45° to the cylinder sides. Aim toward the center point, or where it would be if extended out from the endgrain.

The desk on this music stand is a rectangular frame with one vertical muntin, to which the ledge and hinge-block are joined. On this desk the frame is mitered and splined, and the muntin is mortised and tenoned into it. You could also use a half-lap joint for the muntin and half-lap miter at the corners. Join the muntin to the top and bottom rails first, since the muntin determines the length of the stiles. The shoulders of the joints are cut-in to miter the cove molding that runs around all the front edges. This means you have to cut the molding on the inside edges of the rails and stiles and on the muntin first, in order to determine the size of the miter and depth of the shoulders. I use chisel blocks clamped to the stock to help cut the miters and rail shoulders. I chop the mortises with a proper 1/4-in. mortise chisel. The corner miters are cut next. I use a shooting board, always clamping each piece to the board. I glue the muntin in, then fit the stiles. After the frame is glued up, the splines are added and the cove molded on the outside front edges. The lower back edge of the frame is rabbeted on the tablesaw to form a tongue that will fit in a groove in the desk's ledge as shown.

The hinge block is next. I start with 1%-in. stock and cut the %-in.-wide by 2-in.-deep groove in the middle of the block with a dado head. For safety, I use wood at least 12 in. long, dadoing two blocks at a time. The stock for the stem is thicknessed to fit the dado groove. Then the lower 19 in. of the stem is planed or turned, depending on the housing you're using, to fit into the column. I drill the %-in. pivot-pin hole and the indexing hole in the top end of the stem about 1½ in. apart. These holes will be guides for drilling the hinge block, to ensure that the indexing holes line up.

Draw a line on one face of the hinge-block blank showing the



After remounting the column on the lathe, finish laying out the joint with a post scribe. The scribe slides on the lathe bed and draws housing lines parallel to the centerline of the column.





Use a backsaw to cut just inside the layout lines of the dovetail housing, left, then pare to the lines with a sharp chisel. The waste will come out in long strips. Once the leg goes in an inch or so, use the first part of the joint to guide the chisel to the full length of the housing, right.



If necessary, you can secure one leg in a bench vise and use a clamp as shown to pull the shoulders tight on the tails.



To ensure that the stem and binge are properly aligned, use the  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. dia. bole bored in the stem as a guide for drilling the binge blank. A screw or pin inserted through the binge and the stem bolds the pieces together while the boles are bored.

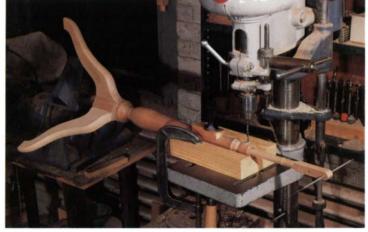
depth of the groove. Trace a side-view pattern on this face, lining up on the groove depth line. Also mark the pivot point, then drill the pivot-pin hole on a drill press. A piece of scrap wood fit tightly in the groove helps prevent splintering as the drill goes through. To drill the indexing holes in the hinge block, the stem is lined up against the outside face of the hinge blank, and the pivot pin or a screw is inserted while the holes are drilled through the stem index hole into the hinge block.

I finish the hinge block by bandsawing the side profile, planing the joint and fairing the bandsaw marks from the curves with a rasp and cabinet scraper. To mechanically protect the joint between the back of the desk and the hinge block, I chisel recesses into both pieces for a small wooden key, 1½ in. long by 1 in. wide by ¼ in. high, and glue the block and key to the desk.

The pivot pin is a plain  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. brass rod, but I add a wooden knob to the brass for the index pin. I run a  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. by 20 die on the pin for about  $\frac{1}{12}$  in. to cut light threads in the metal. Then, with a little epoxy added, I screw the pin into a  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. hole in the wood knob blank. I then turn the knob with the pin mounted in a Jacobs chuck on the lathe.

A V-block is needed for drilling the column and stem for the height adjustment. I clamp the V-block to the table with the V centered under the bit. The column should be clamped with the back leg vertical while you're drilling the  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. hole at the top of the column. The hole doesn't need to go all the way through, but it should go into the other side a little.

To ensure an accurate alignment on the height adjustment, the stem is drilled inside its housing. I put a piece of rod or a \%6-in. chainsaw file through the pivot-pin hole, to help line up the front of the stem with the front of the pedestal. (The chainsaw file is useful if any holes need to be relieved later for the index pins to slide easily.) I drill the first hole with the stem all the way in. After drilling the first hole, I put a pencil mark on the stem at the point where it leaves the housing. Then I mark



The stem is bored after being inserted into the housing, which is clamped in a V-block on the drill-press table. The chainsaw file in the pivot-pin hole aligns holes with the front of the pedestal.

every 3 in. down the stem from this mark. I drill another hole every time the alignment marks reach the top of the housing. The orientation should be checked each time by sighting the rod through the pivot-pin hole.

There is nothing special about the finishing. I often use shellac and/or an oil finish. These music stands are a good meeting place for the creativity of the musician and the cabinetmaker. The artful musician's medium is sound, using instruments to produce sounds that can, as if by magic, attract and move the emotions and spirit of those who hear them. Artful cabinetmakers use wood and tools to build functional forms that attract our eyes and hands, and stir up good and positive feelings about humanity.

Lance Patterson is a cabinetmaker and shop instructor at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, Mass.



A mouse, the symbol of Robert Thompson's Craftsmen Ltd., is handcarved on every piece that leaves the shop. This mouse inhabits the firm's showroom

# The Mouseman of Kilburn

Arts and Crafts woodworking in England's north country

by Donald Bird

The enduring legacy of the Arts and Crafts Movement is very much alive and well in Britain. The place to find it is in the heart of James Herriot country, nestled under the escarpment of the Yorkshire moors. Subtle decoration, natural materials, utility and pride in workmanship are all characteristics of the movement championed by William Morris in the late 19th century. The craftsmen and carvers at Robert Thompson's Craftsmen Ltd., in Kilburn, would deny that they are any part of Morris' movement, but they would subscribe wholeheartedly to those precepts. Their skills have been acquired in the traditional way of the craft guilds, and the fact that such a system can still be made to work in this age of "high tech" is a credit to them and the founder of the firm. Last year, during a trip to England, I was pleased to be able to see Thompson's firsthand.

Robert Thompson began his life-time work as a craftsman and carver in the 1890s, at the same time Ernest Gimson and Sidney and Ernest Barnsley, the best known early Arts and Crafts woodworkers, were setting up shop in the remote, tranquil Cotswold Hills. Though it is likely Thompson knew of Morris, Gimson and the Barnsleys, their influence on him is uncertain. Instead, Thompson's biographers credit his inspiration to his frequent visits to Ripon Cathedral and its masterpieces of late-Gothic oak carving, such as William Bromflet's choir stalls, canopied and testered, with 34 misericords and richly worked bench ends. It became Thompson's dream to bring back these old skills, not as ornament but as honest decoration of basic structural members. This he achieved, and his work can be found in over 200 cathe-

drals and churches in England, including Westminster Abbey, York Minster, and Coventry Cathedral.

Born in 1876, Thompson apprenticed as an engineer, returning to Kilburn at the age of 20 to work with his father, the village joiner, carpenter and wheelwright. He never left again. During the next 20 years he mixed the daily fare of a village carpenter—house building, gate mending, coffin making—with an intense study of the art and techniques of carving in oak, which occasional church commissions gave him the chance to practice. By the early 1920s, church work and regular commissions for a local preparatory school (which continues to employ the firm today) had established the business, and allowed him to employ six men.

The firm's famous mouse trademark, which is carved on every Thompson's piece, appeared almost by accident around 1925. "I was carving a beam on a church roof," Thompson reportedly told his grandsons, "when Charlie Barker, another carver, murmured something about us being as poor as church mice, and on the spur of the moment I carved one. I thought how a mouse manages to scrape and chew away the hardest wood..., and it works quietly. I thought that was maybe like this workshop.... It is what you might call industry in quiet places, so I put the mouse on all my work."

It wasn't long before the Mouseman of Kilburn was widely known. (One story is told of a letter sent from America to "The Mouseman, England" that duly arrived in Kilburn.) Today the firm has no advertising budget, relying on the mouse and a repu-

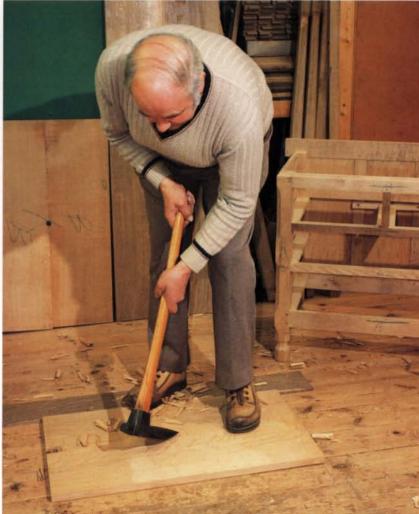








Thompson's workshops, in England's Yorkshire moors, have turned out straightforward furniture in the Arts and Crafts style for most of this century. Almost all work is done in oak, seen at left air drying on the hills overlooking the workshops and showroom. Tabletops, panels and other surfaces are often finished with an adze (below), which creates a gently undulating surface.



tation for quality to fill the order books-every piece is unconditionally guaranteed. Only a small brass plate beside the door tells that you have arrived at the house of the mouse, Robert Thompson's Craftsmen Ltd.

Going north from York, visitors must drive slowly through Kilburn, because the only street is quite narrow, with a brook close to one side. Watching carefully for children, dogs or ducks, and wondering if the Foresters Arms is open, you might not notice the large undraped window in the end of a two-story cottage, with golden-oak furniture discreetly displayed. However, very few casual visitors pass through Kilburn. Most come with a purpose. They want a piece of Mouseman furniture.

The thriving shop employs 30 craftsmen and carvers, managed by Thompson's grandchildren and a great-grandson, working on domestic furniture and civic and ecclesiastical contracts. (Robert Thompson died in 1955, having continued to work at the bench well into old age.) All Thompson furniture is made of English oak, Quercus robur. (Some contemporary commercial commissions have been done in other woods). Close grained and exceptionally hard, it's a carver's wood. Trees are purchased from three or four agents in different parts of England who know what the firm wants. The decision to buy is made after the tree is cut down. The owner runs the risk, but no doubt receives a good price if the tree is right. The logs go to a local mill where they are sawn through-and-through and moved to Kilburn. There, they dot the hillsides around the plant, the planks of each reassembled in the order they were cut and stickered for air drying. (No kiln-dried wood is used.) Each log is dated and moved into the plant only when its drying time is up, after about five years.

Once in the shop, milling is done by the best of European woodworking machinery. When a workman needs three planks for a tabletop, he will probably mill twelve, the balance being placed on a rack where the next workman needing similar stock will discover it. It saves a lot of set-up time to find stock ready to hand; otherwise, each piece of furniture is made start-to-finish by one craftsman. And, on completion, the craftsman goes in the delivery van, making sure that the client is satisfied.

All case goods, dressers and cupboards are frame-and-panel construction. The mortise-and-tenoned joints are draw-bored and pegged, the panels raised, their beveled face placed on the back or toward the inside where it is less likely to be seen. Panels for special projects are made from selected boards of highly figured oak. (Plywood cannot be found on the premises, unless it is used for crating.)

Thompson furniture seems to have been almost entirely handmade in the early days, but bowing to economic necessity, machines were introduced over the years. Today, all the preparation of stock is done by machine, and, in addition to dimensioning, mortises and tenons and dovetails, for example, are machine cut. The furniture, however, retains a handmade look and feel, thanks in large part to the firm's attention to precise fitting of doors and drawers and to surface quality. The carving is still hand done, flat surfaces are finished by hand planing and hand sanding, and many are adzed.

Almost as distinctive as the mouse was Thompson's use of adzed surfaces. Early on, he rediscovered this ancient tool, but rather than squaring timbers with it, as in American Colonial days, he used the adze to give an undulating surface to tabletops, panels, and other structural members, where such a surface suited its use and appearance. Razor sharp, an adze can scoop off shavings as thin as 1/64 in., leaving a surface similar to broadly beaten pewter. The workman stands on the piece, with feet safely out of the way of his swing, cutting diagonally across the grain. Saddled seats for stools and chairs are made in a similar way, except the adze is allowed to cut deep and thereby hollow out the desired form. Sometimes an adzed effect is made on small members with a razor-sharp chisel.

When the craftsman is finally satisfied, the piece goes into the fuming room, a closet large enough to hold a couple of dressers. Here it is left for 24 to 48 hours with an open dish of ammonia beside it. Reacting with the tannins in the oak, the ammonia produces a uniform, almost greenish-gold color. The final step is a coat of beeswax. This is prepared by a local beekeeper who has developed a formula that pleases Thompson's, and is sold in their showroom for continual maintenance.

Each year one or two boys, about age 16, join the firm as apprentices directly out of school. For the first two years they are helpers, assigned perhaps to a particular craftsman, but subject to everyone's needs. They lift and carry, hold down work in the machine room and do rough chisel work, learning care and respect for tools. After two years, they are allowed to do small projects, like stools, on their own. Gradually they are offered more important jobs, but only after five years are they accepted as qualified craftsmen. Since every man must carve a mouse on his work, this is one of the first things an apprentice practices on his own time. In two years, he will do it in two hours. Later, after hundreds of mice, he will give himself twenty minutes.

The most difficult person to discover at Thompson's is a foreman. There may be such a person, recognized by the workmen in the shop, but to the casual visitor he is not obvious. The family members who now manage the business also started as apprentices and Robert Thompson's great-grandson will point with great pride to a picture of the craftsman who served in the shop for fifty years and guided him through his training.

It is obvious that this system leads to the height of craft excellence, but not to any innovation in style, technique, or form. Working under the constant observation of one's equals produces carefully executed furniture, but some craftsmen decide this isn't the way they want to spend a lifetime of work. There are a number of former Thompson's employees scattered around Yorkshire. They purchase a few basic machines, find a suitable shed, barn, or outbuilding and set up shop. All of these craftsmen make the same type of furniture as Thompson's, though some are more flexible, using different woods and varied designs. Knowing the value of the mouse, each has adopted his own symbol—a fox, squirrel, eagle, beaver, lizard, wren, and hedgehog can be found within ten miles of Kilburn. The attitude at Thompson's is "good luck to them." The area is richer because of this spinoff, in the same way as the old guilds benefited by grouping together in an area of a city.

In 1957, the men then belonging to the firm paid their respect to its founder by completely furnishing Saint Thomas' Chapel of the parish church in his memory. The workshop stands hard by the church and the churchyard where Robert Thompson is buried. There is no mouse on his stone. This he passed on as a living symbol to his faithful staff. Besides being found in hundreds of sites in Britain, the mouse has been lovingly transported overseas. Visitors to the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis will see a plaque near the replica of the flag of John Paul Jones and on the frame of the plaque, the famous mouse.

Donald Bird is a retired civil engineer and town planner living in Truro, Nova Scotia.

# Making and Using a Northwest Coast Adze

A fast cutter that also finishes

by Gregg Blomberg

Gregg Blomberg's gutter-style adze with yew handle finished with shark oil. Adze is shown % of actual size.

hen Captain Cook visited the Northwest Coast of North America in 1778, he was impressed by the woodwork done by the native American craftsmen-carved and painted totem poles showing family crests and mythical creatures, canoes, masks, chests, boxes and other items. The tools used by the Indians were basically the same as those found today: the adze and the crooked knife. The Indians had both D-adzes and elbow adzes, but in this article I'll concentrate on the elbow adze. Today's wood sculptors and carvers, even those who don't carve in the Northwest Coast tradition as I do, have discovered that properly designed adzes are precise tools, capable of repeatedly removing paper-thin chips.

The most crucial element of elbow adze design is what I call Holm's Constant, after Northwest scholar, author and artist Bill Holm, who first noted it: "The edge of a hand adze blade must be at right angles to the first finger," as shown in the drawing on the facing page. If you follow this rule, regardlesss of the angle of the haft or the length of the blade, the edge will crisply enter and exit the wood, turning a chip as it goes. Vary this angle much and the adze digs in or requires an unnatural swing to get the edge to cut.

In practice, Holm's Constant will vary somewhat depending on wrist length, natural stroke and actual blade shape, but by following these instructions you'll be able to make a first-rate tool. The two common types of elbow adzes are the shaping adze, for roughing out and hollowing, and the surfacing or texturing adze, for producing the final, evenly textured surface. The two adzes are similar, except that the haft of the texturing adze is cut away between the head and grip to give the tool extra spring for popping out

chips. This springiness also reduces shock to the wrist and elbow. The surfacing adze has an acute profile, and the point on the haft to which the blade relates at 90° shifts upward somewhat, closer to the head, than on a shaping adze.

The first step in making a Northwest-style adze is to find a crook with a suitable elbow shape for the type of adze you want. Almost any hardwood tree will do. I've used yew, maple, apple, plum and alder. The crooks can vary quite a bit and still be functional.

If you choose a crook with an angle that's too acute for a shaping adze, even though you've satisfied Holm's Constant and the tool cuts well, its head will bang into the work if you try to carry the stroke through. This is true to some extent on all Northwest-style adzes and can help stop a dangerous understroke. There is no banging of the adze against the work in normal cutting. The eye and hand automatically coordinate to use the energy for the actual cut, and there is no carry through. Of course, if the crook is quite steep, you can fudge a bit and carve some of the angle out of it. A crook too acute for a shaping adze often makes a perfect finishing adze.

Select a crook that will allow you to lay out the head of the adze parallel with the tree trunk or main branch. The secondary branch will become the handle. Cut the haft blank as shown in the drawing, then make or buy your iron. Most likely, you'll choose either the straight or gutter configuration shown. The gutter blades are better for cross-grain cutting and hollowing; straight blades are used for shaping and texturing.

I usually begin with 1½-in.-wide 1084 steel, either ¾ in. or ¼ in. thick, about 6 in. long. I prefer plain high-carbon steel for edge-holding in wood. Carbon steels from C1070 to C1095, W-1 or 0-1 steel (available from local industrial supply houses and MSC Industrial Supply Co., 151 Sunnyside Blvd., Plainview, Long Island, N.Y. 11803) will work. I think the water-hardening steel has better edge-holding abilities than oil-hardening steel. Probably the most important source for adze irons has been old files, but I dislike them because their high carbon content tends to make them brittle. It's important to fully anneal these steels, especially file steel, to relieve all internal stresses before final heat-treating.

When heat-treating the iron, quench in warm light oil and tem-

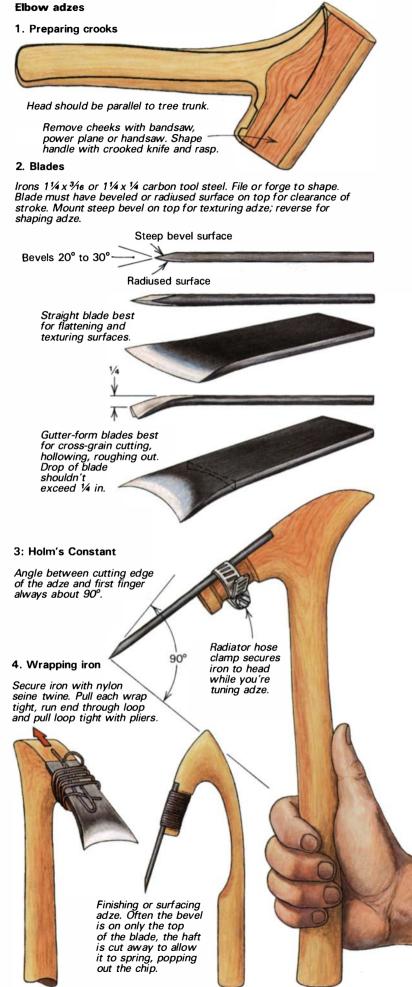


Author Blomberg roughs out a coyote forehead mask with his adze. The mask, which will be attached to a coyote hide, is similar to ceremonial masks traditionally made by Northwest Coast Indians. The key to making accurate cuts with the adze is to brace your arm against your body and take many light cuts with the razor-sharp tool, rather than fewer, more forceful strokes.

per slowly over a hot plate to a medium straw color. (For more on heat-treating, see *FWW* #44 and #50.) The angle of the blade bevel should be from 20° to 30°, no matter how it's shaped; 25° seems best for edge support and easy entry of the blade into the work. A heavy adze used for hogging may benefit from the steeper angle since a low angle may tend to "stick" when driven into the wood. When hollowing beyond the normal stroke, the adze is often used for "scoring" from each side, making a number of cuts and breaking out the chips. If the adze sticks, a twisting motion at the end of each stroke frees it. Hone your iron razor sharp. The gutter blades must be sharpened from inside the bevel with slip stones. In fact, resharpening is usually done on the inside of the blade so as to not change Holm's Constant.

Once you have your iron in hand, draw your adze profile on the haft blank. Lay the iron on the blank and play with the relationships using a square. You want a layout that satisfies Holm's Constant, seems balanced and is attractive. Then cut out your haft. Shape the haft with a crooked knife or a rasp, and secure the blade to the top of the adze with a stainless steel hose clamp. Slide the iron back and forth, trying different positions. The hose clamp will hold the iron so tightly that you may not want to notch the haft until you've had a chance to work with the tool for a while. Once you've found the position you like best, mark and cut the notch, being careful not to change the angle. The ¼ in. or so difference in depth, caused by lowering the iron into its notch, won't alter the action noticeably. I coat the iron with a thin coat of nondrying Prussian blue (available at industrial suppliers) and try it in place on the haft. The blue marks the high spots that need to be carved away. Repeat the paint-and-carve sequence until the pieces fit snugly. In some combinations, it may be necessary to trim the butt end of the iron. If it's too hard to hacksaw, grind it or use a metal cutoff blade in a Skilsaw.

Once the notch is cut, hose-clamp the iron into it and try cutting. The wrist and forearm provide the driving force, while the elbow is braced against the side for added control. Working with a natural wrist motion, you should see the blade enter and leave a flat surface, turning a chip on the way. The adze should be perfectly tuned at this point, but if you're having trouble reaching the wood, re-



59

Drawings: Michael Janos March/April 1987

duce the angle of the blade to the haft (make it less acute), shorten the iron, or grasp the haft higher up. Conversely, if the adze tends to bite and stick in the wood, increase the angle, substitute a longer iron or grip the tool farther down the haft. Once your adze is tuned, you can replace the hose clamp with a wrapping of seine twine used by commercial fisherman, or some other strong, thin line, as shown in the drawing on the previous page.

In use, the surfacing adze has a distinct feel and action. You'll find that you naturally adjust your wrist angle, and the position of your grip on the haft, so that the adze strikes the wood near the outside of its cutting range. Upon entering the wood, the cutaway haft springs inward, popping out the chip. The force must be strong enough to cause the haft to spring. If using this tool

seems like hard work, your haft probably isn't springy enough.

The surfacing adze cuts at an angle of up to 45° to the grain of the wood. Use light, rapid strokes. A sharp blade is an absolute necessity—I strop often as I work. It's a constant challenge to keep the cuts regular as I work around curves, knots and squirrelly areas. Laid down in a regular pattern, the resulting texture is attractive, and considered by some a hallmark of Northwest Coast work.

Gregg Blomberg operates Kestrel Tool in Lopez, Wash., and has published monographs on making elbow adzes and kerf-bent boxes. For more information about adzes and crooked knives, and tool making supplies, write him at Rt. 1, Box 1762, Lopez, Wash. 98261. Catalogs are \$1, refundable with first order.

## Getting the bang of an ancient tool

by Simon Watts

The adze is one of those Stone Age survivors that's too useful to become extinct. It is deceptively simple—a free-swinging iron with a very sharp cutting edge that resembles a garden hoe. In expert hands, an adze can remove wood with precision, but a novice can lame himself for life with one hasty swipe.

Since it looks ancient and requires so much skill, the adze enjoys a certain mystique among the new breed of boatbuilders. You often see an adze hanging on the wall, like a kind of diploma, while the electric buzz plane does the work.

In the days before powered machinery for squaring beams, the adze and hewing ax dressed out large timbers. The conspicuous marks left by these tools are easily recognizable in Colonial house frames and wooden ships. One of the most common adzes in this country was the long-handled railroad adze, which had a 4-lb. to 6-lb. head forged with a maul head opposite the straight blade. The cutting end dressed down the ties; the maul end drove the spikes that fas-

tened the tracks to the ties. These tools were only for rough work because the corners of the blade inevitably dug into the wood grain and tore it up.

A curved adze, which resembles a ½-lb. to 1½-lb. carving gouge, has a straight or bent blade and is usually mounted on a handle short enough to be used one-handed. Thus, it's well-suited for roughing out large sculptures and for hollowing chair seats, canoes or bowls. It removes wood quickly, but leaves conspicuous tool marks. As with any adze, it works best in green or partially dry wood.

In the mid-19th century, American tool makers combined the straight and curved profiles to produce the lipped or shipwrights' adze, which was more versatile than any of its predecessors. Its blade is slightly curved, and each corner turns up sharply to form a lip that won't dig into the wood. When used across or diagonal to the grain, the sharpened lip shears off the wood fibers before they can tear out. In skilled hands, the lipped adze can remove great quantities of wood, as well as dress down a surface so that the individual strokes are barely visible. Thus, it's ideal for smoothing timbers or floors and trimming boat keels and ribs, especially in tight places and on curved surfaces.

It takes years of practice to master the lipped adze. It can also be outright dangerous. When working at floor level, dressing down a new deck or standing on a log being squared, the worker swings the blade toward his own feet. Apprentices were advised, facetiously perhaps, to stand in a couple of nail kegs until they got the hang of it. To see how a modern worker uses an adze, I visited Bob Darr, director of the Center for Wood Arts in San Rafael, Calif., who claims the adze is his favorite tool. Darr encourages his students to use the lipped adze because of its versatility, but the principles apply to other



types as well. Students at the school use adzes to shape keels, cut the long notches or rabbets for planking and dress down sawn frames to correct bevels.

To demonstrate how to use the lipped adze, Darr set up a 6x12 block of Douglas fir and drew a couple of guidelines on adjacent faces. The general strategy is to cut across the grain, or along a diagonal. Cutting parallel to the grain may tear up slivers, if the wood fibers happen to be slanting the wrong way. (Incidentally, the process isn't called "adzing," but rather "dubbing" and the workers are called dubbers, perhaps because of the characteristic sound an adze makes). He stood about 2 ft. from the timber, gripping the tool with both hands. Then he began chopping notches in the wood, a process called "leading in." He continued taking successive bites at several spots until the blade of the adze just touched the line. Keeping his body in the same stance, Darr swung the adze head in an arc from about his elbow. "It's like you have a third arm," he remarked. After leading in at a couple of spots farther along, he dubbed off the wood remaining between the openings, smoothing the chamfer. Heavy flakes of wood,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. thick, fell until the ground was covered. As he approached the lines, the shavings became finer, until they barely floated down.

Before an adze will work well, you may have to adjust the blade a little. The angle between the cutting edge and the handle, the "hang" illustrated in the drawing, is critical. If the hang isn't right, the tool will glance off or dig into the work as shown. A lipped adze with a 34-in. handle normally has a hang of  $\frac{5}{8}$  in. to  $\frac{7}{8}$  in. To adjust the hang, trim the front of the handle where it fits into the head, until the head can be tilted to the proper angle, then lock the head in place with a wooden or metal wedge inserted between the front narrow edge of the handle and the head. If the handle projects through the head, it must be trimmed off flush or it will strike the work surface with a jolt.

I've found that the short-handled adzes are easier to learn how to use. Experienced workers generally prefer short-handled adzes for rough work. Longer handles are common on adzes used for finishing and for work at floor level—three feet is about right for the average male. The long handle can also be used effectively at waist height or overhead.

Adzes are usually sharpened with a file, rather than an abrasive wheel, which could require removing the head from the handle. Darr clamps his adze in a vise, so the cutting edge is parallel to the ground and facing him, then files and hones the edge, as shown in the photos at right. Fil-

Adjusting the adze

34 in., plus-or-minus

Measure X and Y with ruler.

Difference equals hang, usually between %-in. and % in. on adze this size.

The hang

Hang too large.

Blade digs into work.

Hang too small.

Back of blade glances off work.

Hang right.



A razor-sharp adze precisely cuts to the line drawn along a Douglas fir beam. The spur shown is often used as a built-in nail set. A worker can quickly sink a nail below the surface, out of harm's way, then continue cutting.



A mill file is used to joint the edge of the adze, and round the corners of the blade slightly so the center cuts into the wood first. The inside corners are sharpened with a round file, rotated slightly on each stroke to prevent grooving.



After establishing the 25° bevel and sharpening the edge with a flat mill file, Darr hones the back of the adze with a medium India whetstone, following with a flat, medium Arkansas stone.

ing takes about 15 to 20 minutes, but unless you hit a nail or otherwise damage the edge, you won't have to do it very often. Honing, three or four times a day when the adze is in constant use, is the best way to maintain the edge. Darr also believes the edge lasts longer if you cut rather gently for the first few strokes, until the edge is slightly burnished. Then it will withstand heavier use without damage.

Due to the decline in wooden shipbuilding, shipwrights' adzes are no longer produced in this country, although German imports do occasionally turn up in mail-order catalogs. Other types of adzes are readily available. Darr advises anyone wanting a good lipped adze to try to find one secondhand. The best names are Collins and White. Make sure repeated filings haven't removed too much metal. A new lipped adze should have at least  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in. of blade. If more than an inch is gone, you probably don't want it. Whether it's worth your time to find an adze and learn to use it depends upon your attitude toward wood and what work interests you. If you enjoy mastering ancient skills and prefer working the wood, instead of processing it by machines, then an adze may be the challenge you're looking for.

Simon Watts lives in San Francisco and teaches wooden boatbuilding in seminars throughout the country.

### Sources of supply\_

Secondband lipped adzes can be ordered from the Wooden Boat Shop, 1007 N.W. Boat St., Seattle, WA 98105. Prices range from \$55 to \$85, depending on brand. Lipped adze irons are available from Kestrel Tool.

Sbort- and long-bandled adzes are available from Garrett Wade Corp., 161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10013; Lee Valley Tools, 2680 Queensview Dr., Ottawa, Ontario K2B 8H6; Woodcraft Supply Corp., 41 Atlantic Ave., PO Box 4000, Woburn. MA 01888; Frog Tool Company, 700 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60606.

Photos this page: Simon Watts

March/April 1987 61



trical power, too costly for the part-time budget. Recognizing this, manufacturers have come out with a slew of bandsaws meant for home-shop and light-industrial use.

To make sense of the variety, let's first get some nomenclature out of the way. A bandsaw's throat capacity is the distance from the blade to the column that supports the upper wheel. On twowheel machines, the throat capacity is typically about ¼ in. less than the diameter of the wheels. Three-wheel machines were developed strictly to increase throat capacity by utilizing a triangular frame shape.

Depth capacity is the height the guides can be raised above the table, and it depends on the distance between the wheels. Many two-wheel bandsaws have the option of adding an extension to the column to increase the depth of cut. The nominal guide height can be deceptive, however, because if the frame isn't rigid enough, and the wheels not round enough, a bandsaw may have trouble sawing wood that's only half its stated height capacity.

If you need a bandsaw purely for scroll work on large panels, by all means consider a light, three-wheel machine. But I'll take it as a main part of my argument that what the home-shop woodworker really wants is a machine that can resaw veneers, cut logs into bowl blanks for the lathe, shape cabriole legs and carving blanks, and do any of these jobs accurately and reliably-without shudder, screech and smoke.

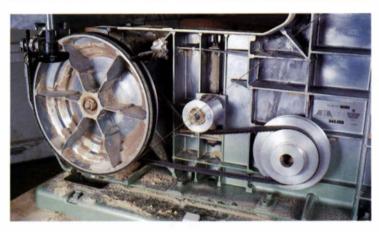
With those requirements in mind, my best advice is that you absolutely ignore the \$100 hardware-store-specials such as the little Black & Deckers and Skils. This advice applies to two- and three-wheel machines both.

Two of the large three-wheelers, the Inca and the Wood-Mizer, are compared head-to-head on p. 66. But if you plan to have just one bandsaw, I'll go out on a limb and recommend that you ignore any three-wheeler, unless you really need the throat capacity. Why? Because three-wheel design sacrifices column rigidity. When blades are brought up to proper tension, the weaker column invites blade tracking problems and column vibration that contributes to ragged cutting. A three-wheeler's small wheels also mean shorter blade life, because the blade must bend abruptly with every revolution. If you want a three-wheel saw, stick to blades under 0.020-in. thick. Your best bet for respectable blade life are the 0.014-in.- to 0.018-in.-thick blades pioneered by Olson (Box 262, Bethel, Conn. 06801).

> To help you evaluate bandsaw trouble spots, the following is a list of important general considerations. I'll take up some of these in more detail on p. 67, in comparing three of the most popular machines—the 12-in. Sears Craftsman, the 14-in. Delta, and an AMT, one of the imported clones based on the Delta design.

Motor: The less vibration there is, the better a bandsaw will cut. A cheap, unbalanced motor, such as those found on many Taiwanese machines, should be replaced. A decent farm-grade or industrial motor with an honest 1/2 HP should be enough for any bandsaw with a 6-in. height capacity. You can just get by with the same motor on a 12-in. capacity machine, provided that you change the drive pulleys to slow down the blade speed, thereby increasing the motor's effective torque. A %-HP or 1-HP motor isn't too much for a bandsaw, but until you've checked through the rest of this trouble list, keep your money in your wallet.

Pulleys, belts and speeds: As just mentioned, gearing down a saw increases the available torque from the motor and also promotes smoother resawing. For this reason, I recommend a multispeed machine, or at least equipping your bandsaw with a three-



#### Bandsaw math

Shifting speeds makes the bandsaw more versatile. The Inca has three speeds, selected by moving the belt and retensioning it. You can accomplish much the same result on any bandsaw by installing new pulleys.

To figure the blade speed in surface feet per minute (sfm), determine the motor RPM (R), and, in inches, the diameter of the motor pulley (P1), the diameter of the wheel pulley (P2), and the diameter of the driven bandsaw wheel (D). Then,

 $\frac{R \times P1}{R} \times 3.14 \times D = \text{inches per minute.}$ 

Divide by 12 to get sfm.

If you don't know the size blade a two-wheel bandsaw takes, and it is inconvenient to measure around the wheels, apply the following formula:

With the wheels in working position, measure the radius of one wheel (R1), the radius of the second wheel (R2), and the distance between the axles (D). Then,  $(R1 \times 3.1416) + (R2 \times 1.1416)$  $3.1416) + (2 \times D) = Length.$ 

step pulley on the motor and a 7-in. or 8-in. pulley on the driven wheel. The standard bandsaw blade speed is about 3,000 sfm (surface-feet per minute). You could use 1,500 sfm or 1,000 sfm for resawing, and a variety of speeds in the 100-sfm to 700-sfm range for metal cutting. Many inexpensive imports have this feature.

It's very possible that cheap pulleys are out-of-round or bored off-center and that cheap belts are lumpy. These conditions cause vibration. Small pulleys rob power. If your machine came with 2-in. and 4-in. pulleys, switching to 3-in. and 6-in. (better yet, 4-in. and 8-in.) will improve the saw's performance.

Wheels and tires: Wheels should be round and balanced, and don't take it for granted that they are. Check for roundness as shown in the photo on following page, top left. To check balance, remove the blade and the drive belt and spin the wheels by hand. Unless your bearings are very tight, the heavy spot on a wheel will end up stopped at the bottom every time. You can balance a wheel by drilling holes near the rim or by adding weight (wrapped solder, auto wheel weights, etc.). Just as with a car wheel, a bandsaw wheel can be statically balanced, but dynamically not, so don't add or remove weight all in one spot.

Keep tires clean, because buildup of chips and other gunk can change blade tension and throw tracking off. From time to time, rub the turning wheel with a hardwood block, or whatever, to scrape it clean. It's not a bad idea to mount stiff brushes inside the wheel covers to make the machine self-cleaning. If tires are



You can check wheels for roundness by resting a chisel against a convenient part of the machine while spinning the wheels. The same chisel, used as a scraping tool, can true the tires.





The tension gauge on the author's Rockwell/Delta bandsaw was, as with most such gadgets, a poor indicator of proper blade tension. With the indicator set to the ¼-in. mark, blade tension is about 2,500 psi, or one-tenth what it should be (left). Getting the blade up to 25,000 psi required turning the indicator washer way above the ¾-in. mark (right). The washer position is not reliable because the spring in the gauge fatigues with use—the text explains how to tension the blade by its musical pitch.

stretched onto the wheels unevenly, they'll have high spots that change blade tension with every revolution, producing a whiplash effect that reduces blade life and promotes ragged cutting. You can true the lower tire by holding a sanding block, file or scraper against it while the machine is running (devise some sort of tool rest, as if turning on the lathe, and, of course, without a blade on the machine). On some machines, you can true the upper tire by mounting the wheel on the bottom; otherwise have someone rotate the top wheel by hand for truing. Retain the shape of any crowning. Check top and bottom wheel alignment with a straightedge.

Make-do tires can be made from crowned layers of masking tape, electrical tape and small bicycle inner tubes or whatever. Wheels on top-notch bandsaws generally get sent to the factory for re-tireing and balancing. Typical cost is \$100-plus per wheel.

*Tension gauges:* Bandsaws tension blades by moving one of the wheels to stretch the blade. This is usually the same wheel that tilts to adjust tracking. Sometimes the movable wheel rides

on a spring, sometimes not. It doesn't make much difference. What's important here is that springs fatigue, and tension indicators dependent on them become inaccurate. For example, my Rockwell/Delta's spring measured 2½ in. long when I checked it recently; a new spring measured 2½ in., a difference, at the ½-in. scale setting, of 2,500 psi for the old spring versus 12,000 psi for the new. Both these tensions, incidentally, are too low.

Worth noting here is that your bandsaw's tensioning screw may not have enough threads to properly tension a standard-size blade. I'm now buying blades 1 in. less than the recommended length; the other choice is to replace the tension spring with a solid length of pipe or shim up the tension screw.

Briefly, if you have a 14-in., two-wheel bandsaw that takes a 104-in. blade-the Rockwell/Delta with height extension, or any of its imported clones—and provided you're using the \\'\frac{1}{4}-in. bimetal blade described on the facing page, tension the blade to produce the same musical pitch found on the lowest string of a guitar. You don't need a guitar, of course, you can keep a pitch pipe or harmonica handy instead. This note, E, corresponds to 15,000 psi and is adequate for all-around work; a G# is 27,500 psi—my choice for serious resawing. On 14-in. saws without the riser block, G# is about 15,000 psi. Please note that this pitch test will work on carbon steel blades as well, but only if they're \( \frac{1}{4} \)-in., with 6 tpi and 0.025-in. thick—any variation from these specs will change the pitch, just as heavier and lighter guitar strings sound different notes. For an accurate pitch, be sure the blade vibrates freely, without interference from the guides (on most machines, you can pluck the blade at the column side). Don't worry too much about breaking the blade-its recommended tension on an industrial bandsaw is 30,000 psi.

There is one caution here—on the Sears saw I tested (p. 68), the wheels were so far out-of-round that blade tension varied wildly with every revolution. I could play a little tune by rotating the wheels by hand and plucking the blade at the same time, which is how I'd advise you to check your bandsaw's wheels (the gauge varied between 8,000 and 25,000 psi with every revolution). If your saw is much off, there will be no way in the world to get a blade to run right without truing the wheels.

*Guides:* A bandsaw blade needs to be supported at the sides and back. The various guide systems all work, and I wouldn't make a big point of choosing one over another. It is important, however, that guides should not touch the blade while it's freerunning, only under the pressure of the cut. Also, they must not impart, or allow, any twist or deflection of the blade.

Guides set too far from the work allow deflection. This shortens blade life and greatly reduces cutting accuracy. The top guides should be adjusted up or down to the thickness of the work with every cut. In theory, this should be a painless procedure, accomplished by sliding the guide post up or down and tightening its lock. On most cheap bandsaws, however, the guide post twists or slants, mis-aligning the guides. The cause is cheap castings that warp, sloppy workmanship, or bad design. It would be worth reboring the casting and inserting a bushing, or whatever sort of shims it takes, to true the guide post's travel.

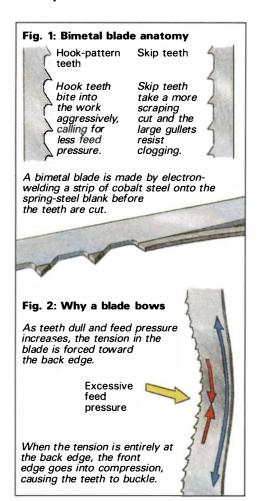
To run  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-wide blades, you can replace solid-block side guides with pieces of oily hardwood (lignum vitae, rosewood, etc.) notched to suit. The notch will act as side-to-side support and backup bearing at the same time.

Frame and stand type: If your stand wobbles, brace it, add a reinforcing shelf, underlay the top with plywood—whatever it takes. If the factory stand is really flimsy, throw it out and build one of wood. The frame of the saw might be cast-iron, welded

# The little blade that could

The real breakthrough in getting my bandsaw to work came when I visited a blade factory—American Saw Co., in West Springfield, Mass., the home of Lenox brand blades. Engineers Bob Candiano and Marty Kane were wrapping up a year-long research project on what happens as a bandsaw blade cuts.

As a result of what I learned that day, I started a six-month blade testing program, both in my own shop and with the help of several volunteers around the country. The results fly in the face of anything you may have read or seen before: If you own a 14-in., Rockwell/Delta bandsaw, or a copy, I suggest that you fit it with a hooktooth, ½-in.-wide bimetal blade, 0.025 in. thick, with 6 tpi for all your bandsaw work. Getting this blade up to proper tension may use up all the threads in your tension gauge, so order the blade about 1 in. shorter than usual, or plan to shim up the tension screw. This blade will





Bimetal blades may do for the bandsaw what carbide did for the tablesaw. This ¼ in. blade, at 25,000 psi tension, can both resaw without bowing and cut tight circles.

zip through 4/4 walnut as fast as I can feed it, cut clean circles down to about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. diameter and huff-and-puff its way through 12-in.-thick oak. It costs about \$20, or double the price of a carbon-steel blade, but should last between ten and twenty times longer.

Why bimetal? Ordinary bandsaw blades are carbon steel, with teeth and backs tempered to a variety of tooth-and-back hardnesses. If the teeth produce dust rather than chips, friction-generated heat anneals the tips of the teeth and, suddenly, the blade stops cutting straight. A bimetal blade has a strip of cobalt steel welded along its leading edge to form the tips of the teeth. The cobalt steel is capable of resisting temperatures of up to 1,200°, whereas carbon steel begins to anneal and dull at about 400°.

**Why so narrow?** A bowed cut results from transfer of tension to the back of the blade, as shown in the drawing. Unless a blade is properly tensioned, it will bow at even moderate feed pressures.

The reason to choose a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. blade is simply because the average home-shop bandsaw is incapable of fully tensioning a much wider blade.

As a general rule, if you have been experiencing bowing problems with a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. blade, they will probably disappear if you run this  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. blade at your saw's  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. tension setting. See the main article for more details about proper tensioning.

Why hooked teeth? Skip-tooth blades are often recommended for resawing—they cut smoothly and have large gullets to carry away chips. I can't disagree with this, and would probably recommend skip-

tooth blades to an experienced bandsawyer who is on top of his work at all times. But as a part-timer myself, I prefer a hook-tooth pattern. Hooked teeth cut aggressively. This requires less feed pressure, reducing the chance of bowing. As a disadvantage, hooked teeth alternately pull the blade to one side of the cut, then the other, which sets up vibration that contributes to the bandsaw's typically rough cut. I'll settle for a little washboarding rather than the possible bowed cut of a skip-tooth blade.

Why six teeth? As discussed in the main article, I recommend that you slow down your bandsaw for resawing, mostly to avoid heat buildup. At slow speeds, a blade with four hooked teeth may self-feed so aggressively that it becomes difficult to control. The six-tooth blade takes smaller bites and behaves better.

Where to get? Lenox blades are sold only through industrial hardware stores and the like. Check the Yellow Pages, or call (800) 628-3030 to get the name of your nearest distributor (in Mass., call (413) 525-3961). One mail-order source that will ship UPS, C.O.D., is Viking Machinery and Tool Supply, 2915 Newpark Dr., Barberton, Ohio 44203; call (800) 223-3487, or, in Ohio, (800) 362-0585.

You don't have to buy bimetal from Lenox; almost every major blade manufacturer (except Olson) makes a virtually indistinguishable blade, and intense competition has kept quality and prices uniform from one manufacturer to the next. Just ask for a blade with the specs listed above, and I can practically guarantee that you'll be tickled pink with it.

—J.C.

steel, or cast-aluminum. There's not much practical difference, just watch out for a warped frame that would affect wheel alignment. Also, if adding a riser block, check that it doesn't throw wheel alignment off—a problem with some Taiwanese saws.

Table and trunnion design: Every bandsaw I looked at had trunnions strong enough that I couldn't shift the table by hand. Most bandsaw tables tilt 45° in one direction and 10° or 15° in the other. This small amount of left-hand-tilt is important if you plan to bandsaw dovetails, although I wouldn't rule out buying a bandsaw without it—to get the job done, you could always fit a

plywood table with the requisite tilt atop the one that's there.

An excellent book put out by Delta is *Getting the Most out of Your Bandsaw*, at \$8 from Delta distributors, or call Delta at (800) 223-7278. As far as blade info goes, manufacturers have brochures detailing blade types and uses, usually along with trouble-shooting charts. Unfortunately, every blade manufacturer has had, at one time or another, trouble with mis-aligned welds. These are annoying but so common that they hardly count as a defect. If you get a great blade, save it for special jobs.

You can sometimes true a bad weld by stoning the back of the







The Inca (above right) costs three times the price of the Wood-Mizer. Both machines sacrifice column rigidity for a wide throat area. The Inca, with flat rubber tires, tracks blades with their teeth overhanging the edge of the wheel (photo right). If you tension a wide blade much past 12,000 psi, it will ride off. The Wood-Mizer's rough-hewn block guides (far left) contrast with the Inca's three ball bearings, but both systems work.



## Three-wheelers, two personalities

by John Kelsey

I like bandsaws. I've been shopping for a monstrous old cast-iron Crescent or equivalent, but I've also been curious about three-wheelers like the Wood-Mizer and the Inca. Thus, I was an eager volunteer when it came time to test those two machines. I used them to rip, to make veneers and to saw curvy little boxes. For a rigorous test, I asked each saw to make boards from half-rounds of

apple wood, 8 in. from pith to bark, that had been drying since 1981. Apple is denser than cherry, but not as hard as sugar maple.

**Wood-Mizer:** If you were a pretty good basement tinkerer, and you welded your way through a whole lot of steel sheet, tube and channel iron, you could probably get pretty close to the Wood-Mizer. If I had made it myself, I'd be real proud.

I'd use it for everything, and I'd continue to fix, file and fit until eventually it grew into an absolute dream of a saw. It's a tempting purchase because it's cheap and American made. But if you do buy one, you'd best be prepared to fix and file as if you had built it yourself—there are rough edges and wobbly fits.

The saw has crowned wheels, which makes blade tracking easy. The steel-

blade by hand. Another trick with stones is to pinch the blade lightly between the ends of two fine-grit whetstones and run the blade backwards through them by hand. This evens out the set of any errant teeth, and, with an older blade, sharpens the teeth, because it removes each tooth's rounded outside corner.

A final trick is worth noting. At any tension, bandsaw blades can develop a harmonic flutter, a sort of internal whiplash that can greatly reduce blade life through fatigue. This is visible as a series of waves in the blade as it runs. The waves at high tension can be as short as an inch or two, and are the most fatiguing. The trick is to tension and track the blade, then, with the saw running, look down the longest part of the blade you can see. Adjust the tension minutely until the waves disappear and the blade runs straight. Of course, any time you run a bandsaw with the wheel covers off, stand behind the saw and keep the area clear.

Jim Cummins is an associate editor at FWW. Some of the material in this article can also be found on the videotape Small Shop Tips and Techniques (The Taunton Press). Bandsaw and bandsaw-blade manufacturers and importers are listed on p. 20.

block guides adjust with six Allen screws, one of which is inaccessible. The throat is 26 in. wide, so you can saw to the middle of a piece of plywood. The table is too small and difficult to tilt accurately.

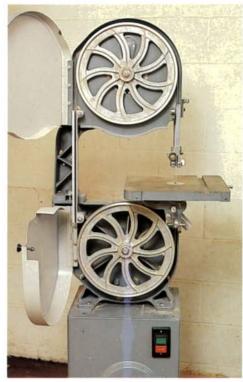
I couldn't resaw a flat board from the test apple, due to both bowing and wandering. However, all the blades Wood-Mizer supplied pulsed badly at the weld. Furthermore, there's a lot of vibration from the frame-mounted motor. If I owned the saw, I wouldn't give up. I'd remount the motor off the saw's frame, and shop for better blades.

Inca: The Inca is novel among bandsaws for having uncrowned wheels. There are two blade-tracking adjustments, one for tilt and one for tension, at the axle of the third wheel. Blades track with their teeth overhanging the wheels, and it takes some practice to learn how to track different widths of blades. You can't apply as much tension as I would like without throwing the blade. I had no luck with a \(^3\)\_-in. blade; when it would track, it also bowed in the cut; with a little more tension, the blade ran off. On the other hand, a 1/2-in. blade and a slow feed produced flat apple lumber. I'd consider adding the 2-in. height extension.

For the money, you get some nice features. The blade guides are free-spinning bearings, very precise and responsive. You have to twist eight Allen screws to adjust the guides; if I owned the saw, I'd Krazy-glue eight Allen wrenches in place. A rack-and-pinion moves the top guide up and down, so it can't drop on the stock or your fingers. The stand-mounted motor doesn't contribute vibration. For the moneyyou might also feel entitled to a legible manual with pictures matching the saw you bought (the photo-copied supplements are completely illegible).

This month of testing so whetted my appetite for a bandsaw, by the way, that I went out and bought a new 14-in. Delta with 6-in. height extension. I think it'll be pretty good, once I get the wheels trued round.

John Kelsey sculpts and makes wooden boxes in Betbel, Conn.





The Rockwell/Delta 11-in. bandsaw (left) has served as the inspiration for Taiwanese copies, such as the AMT machine shown at right, which sells for less than half the price.

## Delta, the imports, and Sears

I've owned a Rockwell 14-in. machine for more than five years; except for a few small differences, it's the same as the current Delta machine. Last spring, another editor here bought a bandsaw from American Machine and Tool (Fourth Ave. and Spring St., Roversford, Penn. 19468). The AMT bandsaw is a Taiwanese low-cost version of my Rockwell. It's made by the Yung Li Shing Electric Works Co. Ltd, (whose trademark is an elephant cast into the plastic knobs) and sells for about \$300. I've seen similar Elephant machines for as little as \$189 (in a "buy from the truck" ad in a local newspaper). Elephant also makes bandsaws for such familiar names as Jet, Sunhill, Bridgewood, Bratton, Grizzly, Andreou, A.J. Tool, etc.

The wheels on the AMT machine were nicely round (my Rockwell's top wheel had a slight high spot in the tire). The top wheel on the Taiwanese machine was warped, or possibly bored crooked, as it was about  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. out of flatness. Curiously, this didn't affect the running of the blade. The wheels on both machines are aligned well, and tracking is no problem.

The AMT's table is a lighter casting than the Rockwell's, and flexes under heavy load. I doubt that the flexing would ever cause problems in normal use. The design of the trunnions (the table-tilt castings) is about the same on both machines, but the AMT's castings are lighter. I can't shift either table by pushing on it.

Here's the first problem with the AMT machine: I could not adjust the table so the miter gauge slot was parallel with the blade, although I disassembled the machine and shifted everything as far as I could. If you never intend to use the miter gauge, this should cause no problem, but





Delta's lower guides are designed with one side at a 45° angle, which allows them to be positioned close to the table for good support, while still allowing the table to tilt 45° to the right. In contrast, the Taiwanese saw's budget version uses the same guides top and bottom. To allow room for tilting, the guides must be positioned low, reducing support.

to get things right, you would have to redrill some alignment-pin holes.

The second real difference between the machines is in the guides. Superficially, the systems seem equivalent, with the AMT, as usual, simply a stripped-down version of the Rockwell. In practice, however, the top and bottom guides on the AMT were poorly aligned, and, even after considerable fussing, still didn't end up quite right—they force the blade to twist a little. The bottom guides on the AMT, in addition, are the same as the top guides and have to be mounted some distance from the table to allow it to tilt (photo above). This reduces the support they give to the blade. The Rockwell has special 45° bottom guides, more expensive to manufacture. These two factors make the AMT less effective at resawing than the Rockwell.

Is the Rockwell, therefore, a very good machine, and the AMT a very bad one? Not quite. Let me knock the Rockwell a little:

My machine vibrates more than I like. I balanced and trued the top wheel, but the bottom wheel may still be out of balance, and is too tight in its bearings to be checked. The accessory light fixture I bought with the saw will not extend far enough to throw light on the blade where it is cutting. The retractable caster wheels I bought couldn't be attached to the machine—the castings all cracked. Finally, I had to bend some of the sheet metal so the top wheel wouldn't rub.

On the plus side, the Rockwell—fitted with the blade described on p. 65—will cut anything I plan to feed it. It will hold its resale value indefinitely (maybe even go up). I will always be able to get parts. These considerations convince me I bought the right saw. That, in addition to better workmanship, is what you're buying for the price difference between Taiwan and Delta.

In spite of the fussing it took to get my

saw running right, the problems were relatively minor compared with the worst that might come from Taiwan.

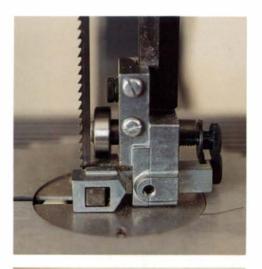
I talked to about a dozen importers of Taiwanese machines and everybody recited a litany of manufacturing shortcomings, most of which applied to an 18-in. model, but which also crop up on 14-in. Elephants. The squawks included guides machined crookedly, top wheels misaligned with bottom wheels, lumpy drive belts, pulleys machined off-center, cheap, unbalanced motors, ill-fitting fences, crooked or warped tables, and extension blocks that threw wheel alignment off. Some 220V motors were arriving with 110V plugs. The list could go on.

Many of the problems come about because Taiwan factories will make seemingly identical machines in a variety of grades, from almost-junk to pretty-competitive. Cost-cutting is a two-edged sword for importers—at some point you can end up with a machine that customers reject. Of course, every importer I talked with said the problems were with the other guy's machines, not his own.

These are things to watch out for if you're buying an import. But any of these problems should be immediately apparent and most can be fixed in one way or another, given patience and ingenuity.

Such things are not unheard of on domestic machines either. Take the Craftsman 12-in. saw, Sears "best," which is made by Emerson Electric in Paris, Tenn.

The older Sears machines enjoy an excellent reputation, and the new machine I bought *will* more or less cut wood. All in all, the machine is worth what it costs. I could live with it if I fixed the wheels, which are horrifically out of round—every revolution varies blade tension from 8,000 psi to 25,000 psi (to check for this, you turn the wheels by hand, pluck the blade, and listen for changes in musi-





The Sears Craftsman bandsaw had very out-of-round wheels. In addition, the guide post needs shimming (top photo). It skews back almost ¼ in. from top to bottom settings, leaving the blade unsupported by the backup bearing.

cal pitch). I'd shim the guide-post bracket, which, from top to bottom, skews about an eighth of an inch. The table could use bracing. Work hangs up on the table insert and the grooves, so I'd fill the table surface with auto-body putty and shim the insert level.

Just for a second, let me introduce a fourth machine here: the 12-in. Mini-Max, an Italian import built with welded steel construction. The point is that this is the smoothest running machine I encountered. It costs exactly double what the Sears does, and, in my opinion, it is at least twice the saw. Yet, right out of the box, the Sears saw will do most of the jobs the small shop asks. What the extra money buys is a bandsaw you won't have to remanufacture yourself.

—J.C.

### A bandsaw forum

EDITOR'S NOTE: Back in May, we asked readers to tell us about their bandsaws-bad points, good points, tips and tricks. We received more than a hundred letters, most of them several pages long. These hands-on impressions were invaluable in writing this article, and we'd like to express our grateful thanks to all who wrote. Here are excerpts from just a few. If there's a lesson here, it's that everyone has slightly different standards....

I have a Sears Craftsman 12-in. bandsaw that I purchased 6 or 8 years ago. Here are the details of the work I did on it:

The worklight is potentially dangerous, as it has no separate control and cannot be turned on without starting the motor. I replaced it with a Luxo-type lamp and added a separate switch to the front of the cabinet.

On the second day I had this saw, the centrifugal starter switch in the motor became fouled with sawdust and the motor would no longer start unless manually spun. Not realizing the cause of the problem, I replaced the motor under warranty, but of course the same thing happened again. A sheet-metal sawdust deflector has solved the problem.

I had to brace the stand with angle iron, also the table. I bored and reamed the table pivot for a bronze bushing.

Experiencing vibration, I rebored the upper wheel for bronze bushings. This did not cure the vibration, but solved an annoying blade-wander problem. I cured the vibration by replacing the motormounting plate. The blade thrust bearings wobbled; I replaced them with quality bearings. I replaced all cap screws and nuts with hardened ones.

I have extensively used a number of bandsaws, including this one, the Delta 14-in. saw, an older Jet saw and several large Yates-American saws. If I were to select, today, a saw to replace the Craftsman for the work I do, it would be the Delta. I do not feel, however, that my current level of use justifies the saw's replacement. This would hold true even if I had known exactly the work level required to repair my saw.

-Steven S. Cushman, Sharon, Mass.

My bandsaw experience goes back over 50 years, and includes an ancient 30-in. Tannewitz, a 30-in. Laidlaw, several other long-forgotten makes as well as both 20-in. and 14-in. Rockwells. Now in retirement, I have a 12-in. Craftsman. I haven't seen a bandsaw yet that couldn't

Here's a tip: I find that holding a candle or some beeswax against the sides of the blade contributes to smooth running. Just one more thing. The miter

slot on my machine is rarely used. On several occasions, I've had a piece of scrap fall into the slot and stick up just far enough to catch the work and throw me off line. So I made a press-fit insert to fill the slot level with the table. It can be removed instantly, should the need arise.

-Kenneth A. Wolfe, Wausaukee, Wisc.

I have a Grizzly 14-in. bandsaw. I season and use native woods such as dogwood, yew, madrone and apple, and find this machine, using a coarse \(^4\)-in. blade, does an admirable job roughing pieces for turning squares, etc. -Donald M. Thomson, Vancouver, B.C.

My 1980 Powermatic 14-in. bandsaw is a fine machine—no plastic parts and only two die-cast parts. My only real criticism is that the upper blade-guide rollers are not far enough apart—when using a 1/4-in. blade, the back-up roller touches one of the side roller guides.

-John W. Wood, Tyler, Tex.

After having gained a limited amount of experience on a Shopsmith bandsaw, I feel that it represents fair value for the price. Just go slow and easy.

I'd wanted a three-wheel Inca for years and finally bought one for \$2,000 plus (I bought every option available). I had initial problems, which would have been fewer if the dealer had been better qualified to set up and support the machine. In time, I took the machine apart, figured out how it should work, and realigned the wheels using a long straightedge. Since then, the unit has been a joy to use.

It is important to track the blade at the front of the wheels and to set the tension according to the manual. Too much or too little tension causes the blade to wander. Also, don't overtighten the drive belt. I use this saw almost daily, and slack off the tension overnight, so as not to create flat spots on the wheels. I've also found that the saw runs best at the slow speed, regardless of which blade I'm using.

\_James M. Watson, Beaverton, Ore.

We have built a two-wheel, 18-in. Gilliom bandsaw at a cost, four years ago, of about \$130 for the kit and another \$30 for plywood. Built according to the plans, the machine is too flimsy for heavy work, and Gilliom doesn't pretend otherwise, but with a little reinforcing it can be made to resaw 12-in. oak with ease: We added a strip of plywood to enclose the H-shaped column, and poured it full of concrete, making it much more rigid and, of course, heavier. Three-inch angle iron set into the column and screwed to the wheel mounts top and bottom prior to pouring ensure that the wheels stay put.

Interestingly, for three years we managed with a 1/3-HP washing-machine motor and never had any problems

sawing stock up to 6-in.; the motor burned out recently and has been replaced with a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -HP motor, which seems more than adequate, provided the blade is sharp. -Bon Dunstan, Wilson, Wyo.

When I bought my Grizzly three-wheel bandsaw, I expected to use it for one job then unload it. Frankly, I bought this saw because it was cheap—I paid \$120, delivered. Three years later, I still have the saw. While it doesn't compare with heavier, vastly more expensive machines, it cuts very cleanly and quickly through 4/4 and 8/4 stock—sufficient for my general needs.

Now for some negatives. The combined tilt-and-hold mechanism for the 15½-in.-square table is poor adjustment is iffy, and even when snugged down, the table can be made to rock slightly when pressure is applied.

Although Grizzly has dropped the three-wheeler from its catalog, Shopcraft markets essentially the same saw. The one displayed at my local home center came with fewer attachments, but still included a miter gauge and the same ultrabasic rip fence as the Grizzly. On the day I stopped by, the saw was selling for about \$160, but I've seen it for as low as \$130.

-Richard Cauman, Washington, D.C.

I have had a 14-in. Rockwell/Delta for several years. Reverberations inside the enclosed steel stand made the saw very noisy; I built a heavy wood table with a fixed motor mount and the saw now runs very quietly. I replaced the flat bladeguide arm with the older V-shaped version. A wheel tire came off, but was sucessfully recemented.

There's still more vibration than I'd expect, but overall the saw operates very well and we are quite pleased with it.

Our second saw was an Inca 10-in. two-wheel model. We really wanted this saw for exclusive use with 1/8-in. blades, but after extensive trial, including trips to the dealer for parts replacement and alignment, we had to return it (they gave a full refund). When the Inca was running, it was smooth as silk and cut beautifully, but we just couldn't stand the suspense of not knowing when the blade would jump forward off the wheels. The dealer said they had never seen a saw with this problem before.

Our next saw was a 12-in. Sears Craftsman, which, aside from a warped table that Sears replaced immediately, ran perfectly right out of the box.

H.E. Teagarden, Speedway, Ind.

If you have the block-type blade guides, replace the metal blocks with lignum vitae. Press them lightly against the blade and tighten. After running the saw a couple of minutes, the wooden blocks wear-in and self-lubricate.

-James J. Heusinger, Berea, Ohio.

# Bandsawn Boxes from Burls

Diamonds from the rough

by Jeffrey Seaton



Wild-figured western burlwoods are the raw material for Jeffrey Seaton's bandsawn boxes, like the tall, nesting boxes shown above.

hen I first met Bruce Byall in 1973, I was a frustrated finish carpenter living in Mendocino, Calif. Byall, a creative artist working in wood, had been making wonderful little free-style bandsawn boxes from chunks of local redwood burl. I was enchanted by the speed, simplicity, and, most of all, the creative freedom of working with the bandsaw. I'd been looking for an alternative to the redwood burl tables that I'd been making part-time, and the bandsawn box offered the obvious advantages of being a marketable small object that was intrinsically more interesting to make than a burl table.

I still have my first crude, poorly sanded redwood burl box. Although my designs and quality have improved during the last decade, my basic techniques have remained the same. In a nutshell, a bandsawn box is a container cut from one solid piece of wood, including the box bottom and the lid. Whether made from burl or a thick board, the box's outside shape is bandsawn first, then the lid is sawn off, the center plug is removed and the kerf is glued closed. This technique allows the grain to flow between the lid and box, resulting in a visual unity difficult to achieve in a conventional box made from separate pieces of wood.

Since I earn my living making boxes, I've tooled up to produce them in large numbers. I own two Rockwell (now Delta) 14-in. bandsaws, one of which is fitted with the extension kit (part #28984, \$63.85) that increases the saw's depth of cut to

12½ in. I keep a ½-in. 4 tooth-per-in. blade on the older saw, with which I usually make the flat, primary cut for the bottom of each box. On the other saw, I use a ¾6-in. 4-tpi blade, which can saw to the radius of a nickel. The smaller blade allows great maneuverability, an essential element in competent bandsawn box making. The guides on my saws are standard Rockwell issue. However, I recommend 3M silicone spray to lubricate the blade and the guides. This will also help when cutting abrasive woods.

For me, the most satisfying stage of creating a box is the actual design. Over the years, I've developed several distinct styles that fall into two rough categories. The more refined styles usually have a finished appearance, like the tall set of nesting boxes shown above. These boxes are usually drawn out on paper and exact measurements made before committing an expensive piece of exotic wood to the saw. The other style, which is the most fun, is more free-form and spontaneous, and incorporates some of the natural exterior surface of the burl or root section. I look for natural features like a branch, a knot, an interesting arch or a balanced space between these features to be the focal point of the box. Around this focal point, I cut a graceful curve, aiming to give the piece a harmonious, flowing line for the eye to follow.

Virtually any burl wood, or any large chunk of wood for that matter, is suitable for a bandsawn box. Some of my favorites are Californian mountain lilac, desert ironwood and redwood, all of





Ornery burls are made manageable by gluing on scrap-wood wedges, forming a flat base that allows the burl to be safely bandsawn without danger of the blade grabbing. To make a perfect-fitting inner lid for his boxes, Seaton saws off a thin slice of the center plug and glues it to the outer lid, bottom photo.

Taming a gnarly burl First cut establishes box bottom. Second cut exposes flat surface for top. 3. Slice off lid. 4. Hollow inside. Plug can become an inner, nesting box Attach largest wedge to feed side of burl. Box body Downward thrust of blade tends to catch and roll an irregular object into the blade. Three or four wedges, hot-melt glued to the burl, provide a flat base for safe bandsawing. 5 Thin slice glue to lid serves as an inner lid. 2. Next cut shapes outside of box 6. Force leather-covered bottom into box sides. Leather Particleboard bottom Leather After bottom is installed. apply thin bead of alue here. First cut rests on table

which I obtain from sources in northern California. Burlwood might not be available in your area, so you might try perusing the classified ads section of this magazine for a source. One company that sells burls is Cal Oak Lumber Co., P.O. Box 689, Oroville, Calif. 95965.

Bandsawing an irregularly shaped burl is an adventurous, if not dangerous, task. It's definintely not recommended for beginning shop classes. But there is a way to do it safely. Since the blade moves downward, a roughly round object will be pulled toward the blade, spinning it downward, perhaps dragging a misplaced finger into the blade. Once the cut is past the center, the force suddenly reverses, and the block tries to turn the other way. Always keep your hands well to either side of the blade's line of cut. The best way to keep a round burl from rolling uncontrollably is to give it a flat surface on which to rest. I do this by hot-melt gluing three or four scrap wood wedges onto the front, side and back of the burl, as shown in the top photo and in figure 1. I bandsaw these wedges in various sizes and generally in two shapes: convex and concave. I use whichever shape fits that particular burl best, aiming for the broadest flat surface. Glue the largest wedge you can in front of the burl so there's no chance of the blade catching and pulling it up and over the base of the wedge. To ensure a good bond, I clean off any dirt or bark with an awl and compressed air before gluing the wedges. A wire wheel on an electric drill will work if compressed air is not available.

To begin, first visualize the bottom and top of the box-to-be. Glue on the wedges, then use a ½-in. blade to make the bottom cut as straight as possible. This is a great time to check for moisture content. I use my hand to feel for any dampness. If you can feel moisture, you know the wood is too damp to work into a finished box right away. So, I shape out the rough burls into form and store them inside my shop, where the constant air flow from my ventilation fan helps dry them. Mountain lilac burl, my best-selling burlwood, dries at about 1 in. to 2 in. in thickness per year. I use a clear acrylic spray to seal the endgrain to minimize end checking.

When the wood is dry, and the bottom surface flattened, proceed with sawing the main body of the box. Pick a spot free of cracks and trim a chunk off the rough top surface to expose some figure and see that the wood is structurally sound. Then, with the wedges firmly intact, slowly cut the lid free. On a 12-in.-long box I usually cut a lid \% in. thick, or whatever feels balanced to the rest of the box. The next cut, as shown in figure 2, defines the outside surfaces of the box.

One of the most frequently asked questions is: "How do you hollow them out?" There are two methods. The most involved is to thread a cut bandsaw blade through a 3/16-in. hole bored through the box's center, then weld and grind the blade. This



As an alternative to bis refined boxes, Seaton includes textural, run-of-burl edges in some of bis designs.

shortens the blade life and requires a welder/grinder unit, preferably on the bandsaw. It's much easier to bandsaw directly through the side of the box, gluing the kerf closed later.

I look for a solid, check-free area at the narrowest end of the box. I saw straight in before turning to saw counterclockwise around what will become the inside of the box until I reach the entry cut. By cutting counterclockwise, the majority of an oblong box is always on the outside of the blade, giving you more throat clearance on larger boxes. Now stop the saw and back out of the open kerf. The center plug should fall right out. To cut the inner lid that holds the lid in place on this hingeless box, glue wedges to the plug and saw off a slice about ¼ in. to ½ in. thick.

I glue the inner lid on with yellow glue, applying a light coat to both parts. Take care to precisely align the outer lid with the body. Turn the box upside down and drop the inner lid down through the hole in the bottom, then position it so there's equal saw-kerf distance on all sides. Carefully lift off the box body and clamp the work for 24 hours. To glue up the seam left by the blade entry, I squirt glue into the kerf with glue injectors (available from Woodworker's Supply, 5604 Alameda N.E., Albuquerque, N.M. 87113). A combination of a band clamp and a bar clamp works well on round or oval forms. Let the box sit for a week, if possible, to acclimate. If the lid is going to warp at all, it will do so now. The warp can be sanded out later.

More than 60% of the time that goes into my bandsawn boxes is given over to sanding. My employee, Mark Wietstock, does most of the sanding. The extra effort he expends makes the difference between an ordinary production item and an heirloom. The first step is to sand the bottom completely flat on a stationary belt sander. I use the Jet Equipment and Tools combination sander, which has a 6-in. by 48-in. belt (25-grit silicon carbide) and a 12-in. disc sander (40-grit silicon carbide). The Jet is far cheaper than the Delta equivalent and for the last two years I've had no complaints. To shape, sand and bevel curved surfaces, the disc sander is the best tool for the job. Once the bottom is flat, I wire brush all the burly surfaces with a 6-in. #11-gauge wire wheel for hardwoods and a softer wheel for redwood, buckeye, or any spalted woods. I've mounted the wheels on an arborand-pulley setup that consists of a ½-in. chuck powered by a 1½-HP, 3,400-RPM motor stepped down to 2,600 RPM.

My rough burl boxes require no further shaping, but my more refined designs are sanded beginning with a 40-grit silicon carbide sanding disc mounted onto an 8-in. rubber-backed disc (available from Power Pad, 1223 W. 256th St., Harbor City, Calif. 90731, #8H50) with 3M feathering adhesive, #51135. Ideally, only bandsaw marks have to be removed at this point, but there may be a few bumps and valleys to even out. You can, if you wish, do more shaping on the disc. Subsequent sanding on an 80-grit disc will remove the deep scratches left by the 40-grit paper. Next, I switch to a 5-in. disc (Sears #28419) on a flexible shaft, sanding first with 120-grit garnet, then 180 and followed by 320-grit silicon-carbide paper. My "secret" finish is just the patience to continue on with 400-grit and 600-grit wet-or-dry paper.

After blowing off any sawdust with compressed air, I dip the entire box (including the lid) into a vat of clear Watco oil. The excess oil is blown out with compressed air and the box is hand wiped with a cotton cloth. Because of the noxious fumes, I strongly recommend a dual-cartridge organic vapor respirator and rubber gloves to minimize your exposure to the oil. I let the wood air out for three or four days before installing the bottom.

I used to slice the box bottoms off the center plug but found that these warped too much, so now I make the bottoms of ¼-in. particleboard. I simply trace the outline of the box interior right on the particleboard and bandsaw it, sanding off any rough edges. For tall, top-heavy work, I sandwich a ¼-in. layer of lead sheet between two layers of particleboard. My wife, Katrine, takes care of gluing leather to the box bottoms. I find that garment-grade, split-suede leather works best because it cuts easily, is flexible, and has a quality look to it.

Trace the outline of the particleboard bottom onto the leather, leaving  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. surplus around the circumference. Spread a thin layer of yellow glue, apply the leather and then press the box down over the bottom. After the glue has dried overnight, trim the excess leather away with a sharp, single-edge razor blade.

To bring up a lustrous sheen on the wood, I use an 8-in. circular cotton hard pad (available from J.H. Lowe, Box 292, Old Bethpage, N.Y. 11804) mounted on a 1-HP, 3,400-RPM motor. A slight charge of tripoli compound on the wheel removes excess oil. On a second motor, I use an 8-in. lamb's-wool bonnet to apply hard carnauba wax for the final satin luster. Then, the sanded inner lid is signed and dated with a hand-held Dremel tool.

Jeff Seaton sells his boxes at shows and in galleries. He works in Goleta, Calif.

**Painted Carvings** 

Translucent color from linseed and oil paints

by John Heatwole

everal years ago, I received a commission to design and carve figures for the Christmas window display at Neiman-Marcus in Washington, D.C. I wanted my painted carvings to be colorful, yet subtle, so I began trying to duplicate the finishes on some carvings I had seen as a child at the home of a neighbor who had traveled extensively in Europe.

I was always fascinated by the way the grain of the carved wood showed through the translucent colors on her carvings. There was also a nut-brown richness underlying the finish that, through the years, I saw in almost every carving that came out of Germany, Austria or Northern Italy. I figured the colors were produced by stains, but could never duplicate them. Oil paints, acrylic art colors and watercolors didn't work, nor did the undercoatings, sprays, waxes, or dry-brush techniques I tried. The oil colors I'd been using were often so thick and opaque that you couldn't tell if the carving was wood or plaster. Diluting the colors hadn't helped; thinner coats just ran and blurred through the wood grain.

One night, just as I was dozing off, an idea came to me. I decided I'd try staining the carvings with a thin, brown undercoat before applying any colors. The next morning I put the idea to the test. I squeezed a long strand from a tube of raw sienna oil color onto a palette. The raw sienna color was pretty close to the rich brown I'd seen on the old carvings. Next, I added boiled linseed oil and blended the two until the brown mixture was nearly the consistency of the plain linseed oil. I liberally applied the brown stain to a 14-in.-tall basswood carving, and let the color soak in for a few moments before wiping off the excess with several soft paper



Heatwole's carvings reflect his love of history and storytelling. The wizard roams his medieval fantasies; the Gypsy queen enlivens an old family story.



towels. Then I mixed the colors I wanted for the details, diluting each with boiled linseed oil until it was the same consistency as the initial base stain, and applied them with an artists' brush.

This technique changed my work. Now I had colors that were simultaneously rich and subtle, and the grain of the wood showed beautifully. By using small artists' brushes, 00 or 000, I could do the most intricate details and not worry about colors diffusing or running together, not even on endgrain. The color stayed in the spot where my brush touched.

There was no scientific thought in this, just my idea that perhaps the nut-brown, antique-ivory patina of the old European carvings was due to an undercoat of brown stain. Besides coloring the wood, I believe this raw sienna/linseed oil undercoat fills the wood's hollow fibers. When I touched other colors to the wood, they stayed in place because adjoining fibers, which are normally hollow, were filled with the undercoat, which prevented bleed-over yet allowed color to be absorbed wherever the brush touched.

Eventually, I discovered that time was a crucial factor in the process. If I started staining a piece late in the day and left it partially unfinished overnight, colors applied the next day would just sit on the surface and not sink into the wood. Apparently once the raw sienna begins to harden, it won't allow the other colors to be absorbed. Now, I start my staining early in the morning and work rapidly, so I can complete the process before the oils harden.

Discovering this staining method was significant for me because I'd always used color to help convey the story behind each of my characters. I enjoy telling people about my characters and where they came from because I think that if you know the story behind the carving, you'll feel closer to it. The stories are also personally significant. My fantasy pieces come from the books of my child-hood—kings and castles and wizards of the dark ages in England and Wales, where part of my family originated. The folk pieces developed from my family's Germanic heritage, and the experiences we've had since settling in Virginia's Shenandoah valley in 1760. I've been fascinated with this blend of legend and history, folklore and family, fantasy and humor as long as I can remember.

The Gypsy Queen of Ottobine is a good example of how I rely on color. Note her red comforter. It's an essential part of the character because it was given to the Gypsy by my great-great-grand-mother, Elizabeth, during the dark days following the Civil War. The Gypsy came one afternoon and said, "Mrs. Heatwole, you have a coverlet that I've admired for years, and if you give it to me, I'll tell your fortune." After the offer was refused, the Gypsy revealed her fortune anyway, asking only that she be given the comforter if Elizabeth thought the information worthwhile. The fortune was: "You've got two men off because of the war. Tonight they'll both come home. One'll come a-walking and one'll come a-riding. One'll have money in his pocket; one'll have none." That night her brother-in-law, a Confederate cavalryman, rode in from Appomat-



tox broke and tired, and was soon followed by her husband, John, who had a pocket full of coins from picking apples in West Virginia. John, a potter and a hunter, had left the valley because he was wanted, dead or alive, for avoiding military service. When I carved him, I showed him with a panther slung over his shoulder, the man and his quarry staring quizzically at the world.

#### Painting procedure

My painting system works best on basswood and Virginia mountain laurel, but it doesn't do very well on open-grained woods like oak. The paint goes on nicely if the carving is sanded to at least 400 grit, to break all of the extremely sharp edges. This fine sanding is crucial on the face, where even the slightest amount of fuzz can distort the colors. All colors work equally well, except for black, which seems to make everything dark and murky-instead, use burnt umber for darkening. I prefer Shiva and Grumbacher oils. available at artists' supply stores. Grumbacher's raw sienna is the best shade of brown for the undercoat; other brands seem a little too green to me.

In the photos I show how to paint the Gypsy queen, a 14-in. figure that I carved from basswood. I begin by squeezing a long strand of raw sienna oil paint directly from the tube onto a paper palette, add boiled linseed oil and whisk it briskly (1) until the mixture is translucent, no thicker than the original linseed. Thorough mixing is important; otherwise the wash leaves dark-colored streaks on the wood.

I apply the stain liberally to the entire carving (2), flooding all of the surfaces, then immediately wipe off the excess (3). It's important to get all the excess out of the cracks and crevices so it doesn't interfere with the later color coats or make them look muddy. Once the undercoat is applied, I figure I have four to five hours to complete the painting before the wash coat hardens. On large pieces, I treat a half or a quarter of the carving, then completely paint that area before adding more wash. It can be difficult to blend the colors so sections painted at different times don't clash with each other, so divide the work into logical whole units, like the head or chest, rather than doing the bottom half



1. Blend raw sienna and linseed oil on a paper palette.



2. Apply the thin brown stain liberally to the carving.



3. Let stain soak in a few minutes, then towel off excess.



4. To make the basic fleshtones more lifelike, Heatwole adds red highlights to the cheeks and lips.

of the carving, then trying to make the top half match. You can't re-wet the areas with wash if you run out of time. If you wait too long, nothing will work.

The face is always one of the most scrutinized areas of a carving like the Gypsy queen, so I'm especially careful here and use very dilute mixtures of oil colors and boiled linseed oil. I begin by applying a fleshtone for the face, a mixture of white, red and raw sienna, then immediately, in sort of a wet-on-wet technique, a ruddy red color to highlight the cheeks and add details like the lips (4). The colors as they appear on the palette give you a pretty good idea of what the colors will dry like on the wood, although sometimes the blues and greens are a little more vibrant when dry. I generally try to do the light shades before the dark colors. This way I can use the dark colors to cover over any mistake I might make in the lighter ranges. Again, working with a wet-on-wet technique, I apply dark colors-such as burnt umber or burnt sienna-to create shadows on the carving, which makes the colors seem more realistic.

On detailed areas like the Gypsy's kerchief, I paint the area white before putting in the blocks of color. With a fine 000 brush (5), I can put down a pattern of squares or diamonds as

small as 1/16 in. Fine detail seems to work best when done on a slightly heavier, higher-contrast background than the rest of the carving. Many subtle accents are possible, like the white highlights applied to the carved basket pattern (6, left). Note how the color stripes and bands make the dress more interesting. Color, also, is largely responsible for visual details like the decorated beads worn by the Gypsy (6, right).

After the painted carving has dried for a couple of days, I spray it with Grumbacher's Tuffix Matte fixative, used by artists to protect charcoal and other fragile drawings. I apply several fairly heavy coats, rubbing down each coat with 0000 steel wool after the fixative dries. This spray gives each piece a very fine, satiny sheen that is pleasant to look at and makes the piece easier to clean. I have been using this system for more than seven years now, and, so far, the colors have remained translucent and have not faded.

John Heatwole is a professional woodcarver with a studio in Bridgewater, Va. His work was recently featured in an international juried exhibit of fantasy art at the Delaware Art Museum in Wilmington.



5. Heatwole paints the kerchief pattern with a fine brush.



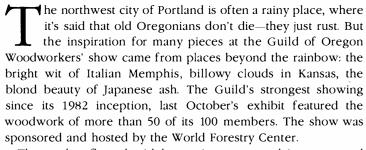


6. A bit of white paint accents basket and beads of Gypsy queen.

# Oregon Show

Fall color brightens Northwest guild exhibit

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy



The work reflected widely ranging tastes and interests, and there were stark contrasts between pieces like a manically colorful Post-Modern bed by David Dochow and a traditional mahogany Queen Anne table by Broadleaf Design. Taking a cue from the retail trade, much of the work was displayed in room groupings: The tables and shoji of John Masciocchi and Ed Gordon were set up in an Oriental room motif, complete with blue Chinese rug and ikebana floral arrangement. Participants often made their pieces from woods indigenous to the Northwest Coast, such as myrtlewood lumber used by Bill Fox for his sinuous and organic "Cascade Spinning Wheel," as well as from faraway exotics such as the jarra burl used for an urn made by Emmett Turner.

A unique and unusual part of the show was a design competition called "Two by Form," where participants challenged their creative abilities by trying to make a clever project out of a single 2x4 (see Notes and Comments, p. 116).

With a membership of mostly professional woodworkers, the group's monthly meetings have recently focused on business and marketing, with seminars on presentation strategies and a critique of members' portfolios given by a local advertising firm.

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is an assistant editor for FWW.



Photos above and below: David Brown



Beth Yoe created an unconventionally shaped writing desk (top) to show off the fancy Tamo (Japanese ash) veneer at eye level. To introduce color and provide a durable writing surface, she chose green acrylic auto enamel. Yoe's husband, Tom Freedman, built the ash bedframe (above) in a style he calls "shopping mall modern." It mixes a Memphisstyle facade headboard with classical fluted-column legs. The wispy blue color at the top of the headboard was done with analine dye to let the grain of the ash show through, while the tops of the posts and rails were painted with enamel. The Honduras mahogany writing desk by Steve Grove (right) pays hommage to the Orientally inspired designs of Arts and Crafts architects Charles and Henry Greene. Grove carved the pulls from Indian rosewood and used traditional joinery throughout. In order to darken the color of the mahogany without muddying the grain, he applied a chemical-reaction stain.



Photo above: Joe Felzman

The decorative dots on Mark Hanson's wenge stereo chest (above) are made of ivory from an old, cracked billiard ball given to him by the client. The top features a holly stripe inlaid around the edge. He experimented with curved-line layouts and chose the one most pleasing to his eye. Sam Bush, while driving across the plains on a cross-country trek, saw a stormy horizon that inspired his "Kansas Thunderstorm" box (left) made of white oak and split cedar. The silhouette cutout appropriately follows the boils and curls of the oak's figure. The flutes in the satinwood column of the Art Deco-ish lamp by Beth Yoe (below), are reflected in the pattern of lines etched in its glass shade, done by Savoy Studios. The base and shade-frame are ebonized ash.





# Laminated Spinning Wheel

Spokes without a lathe

by Albert Peetoom



Except for parts of the whorl and bobbin, this laminated spinning wheel was built without a lathe. A doubled-over loop of cord drives the spindle and whorl.

built my first spinning wheel, the one in the photo above, while studying for my journeyman's papers as a boatbuilder. As the old hands patiently passed down their skills to us apprentices, it astonished me to think that after just four years I would be entitled to their rate of pay—how could I ever learn to be an accomplished woodworker in four years, or even forty?

So, in my spare hours, I sought other woodworking projects that would help round out my skills. One confidence-builder was a marquetry panel I made of a 150-year-old house in Aurora, Ontario, where I had lived when I was a child. The second project was inspired by the sight of a laminated ship's wheel at a boat show. I stared at the wheel for ten minutes, building it in my mind. But, of course, I couldn't justify building a whole ship as an excuse to make the wheel!

I don't remember who mentioned it first, but it turned out that my mother-in-law wanted a spinning wheel, and that's how this project began. Spinning wheels have been built for hundreds of years throughout the world. They were not only designed as machines, but also as attractive pieces of furniture. Today, antique wheels are sought for living-room decor rather than their spinning ability. Yet mine was to be a working wheel, and to ensure that it did its job, I started with the dimensions of the Norwegian raised-table wheel pictured in Bud Kronenberg's book *Spinning Wheel, Building and Restoration.* This book is, unfortunately, out of print, but at the end of this article I have listed another that should help in getting this wheel to run correctly. There are

several options for the spinning mechanism. The design shown here is meant for spinning fine-to-medium yarn at a skilled level.

Very briefly, a spinning wheel works by rotating a bobbin shaft (see figure 3) very rapidly. Wool fibers are fed in through the end of the shaft, which twists them up into yarn. The twisted wool feeds out through a hole in the side of the bobbin shaft and runs up a row of hooks on the flyer, which is glued to the bobbin shaft. On my wheel, the pulley attached to the bobbin is smaller than the one on the shaft, and so the bobbin turns faster than the flyer, winding up the wool as it's spun. The bobbin pulley has a flat-bottomed groove, so that it can slip a little as the bobbin fills.

I hope I can cover enough here that you will at least be able to make a spoked wheel without needing a lathe. For those interested in completing the full project, there should be enough hints in the drawings, photos and sources to finish the job, provided you are willing to add a measure of your own ingenuity.

I made my first wheel with one small jig that bent and glued each U-shaped spoke section separately. When I had them all done, I epoxied them together to form the wheel, then added the rim and the hub. One of my first reactions was to be grateful that epoxy was so good at filling gaps. Yet each lamination improved, and by the time I got to laminating the treadle, I could produce tight, seamless joints.

A spinning wheel does not have to be as strong as a wagon wheel, but it does have to be balanced and must run true. One of the things I learned along the way is that the best lamination is



The key to a balanced wheel is an accurate form. Here the author bends steamed laminations into place for drying, after which they will be epoxied together into a rigid framework. The bub and rim are then added to complete the wheel.

achieved when the strips are pressed between a male-and-female jig. For my second wheel, I made the full-wheel jig shown in the photo above. To make a laminated wheel that turns true, it's most important that the clamping jig is made as accurately as possible. My jig is centered out around a ¼-in. hole through the plywood; this hole represents where the axle will be, and its importance will become clear as we go along. The dimensions of the jig can be taken from figure 3. Lay the lines out clearly and number all the jig pieces and their positions on the form. Use screws to fasten the teardrop-shaped sections, because they will be removed and re-fastened several times. Wedges, as shown, give adequate clamping pressure.

The wood to be bent and laminated should be clear stock with a relatively straight grain. I have used black walnut, red oak and Honduras mahogany. Walnut has excellent bending qualities. Oak must be cut slightly thinner than walnut to take the same stress without breaking. Mahogany is less pliable than oak and breaks more frequently, so extra pieces must be cut.

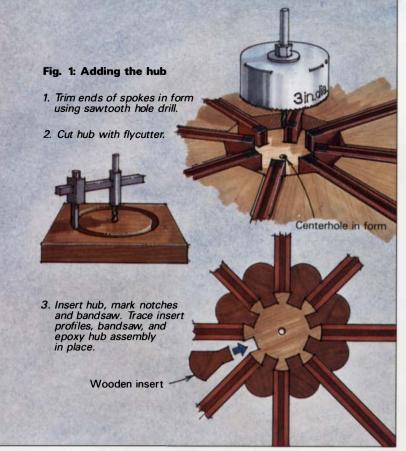
In making the first wheel, I began by soaking the strips in hot water before bending. I soon discovered that steaming makes things go much faster. My steam box is a simple long box made of plywood and heated by an electric tea kettle. I steam the strips for about four minutes, bend and wedge them into the form, then allow them to dry. Steamed strips will dry overnight, whereas soaked ones sometimes take days. When the strips are removed from the form there is some springback, but they retain enough of the shape to be returned to the form for gluing.

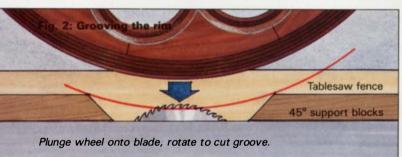
For gluing, every part of the jig must be wrapped in light plastic sheeting to prevent the jig from becoming part of the finished wheel. In your glue-up procedure, make sure that the plastic doesn't puncture, because the wheel must pop off the jig with little effort and return there after clean-up so that the hub and rim parts can be added.

I used epoxy for the entire spinning wheel. If a laminate does not press quite tight, the glue will fill the void with no structural problems. The epoxy I used is made by Industrial Formulators of Canada, Ltd. (3824 William St., Burnaby, B.C.).

The epoxy's short working time-45 minutes-meant that I could not glue up the whole spoke assembly at one time. Instead, on the first day I glued three of the U-shaped spoke sections together, supporting the outer spokes with unglued laminations in the jig. After the epoxy had set up somewhat, but not fully cured, I removed the three-spoke assembly from the form and cleaned up the excess glue. In general, with epoxy, it's best to sand off the excess within 24 hours, when the glue is still pliable and cuts well without raising dust. If you allow the epoxy to fully cure (usually in two or three days, depending on the temperature) it chips off, taking wood with it. The hard glue dulls a cutting edge as well, so plan clean-up time carefully.

The second day, I glued three more spoke sections to the first; on the third day, I added the last two sections. Don't be surprised, as you add sections, if you have to unscrew parts of the



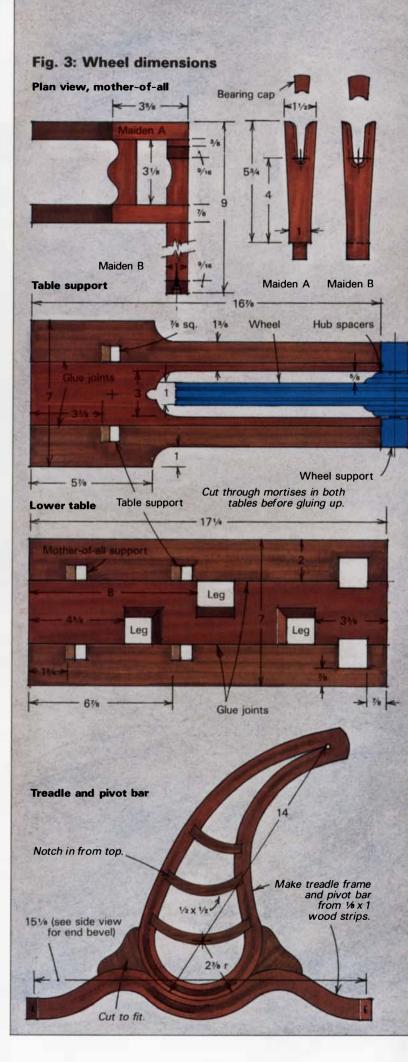


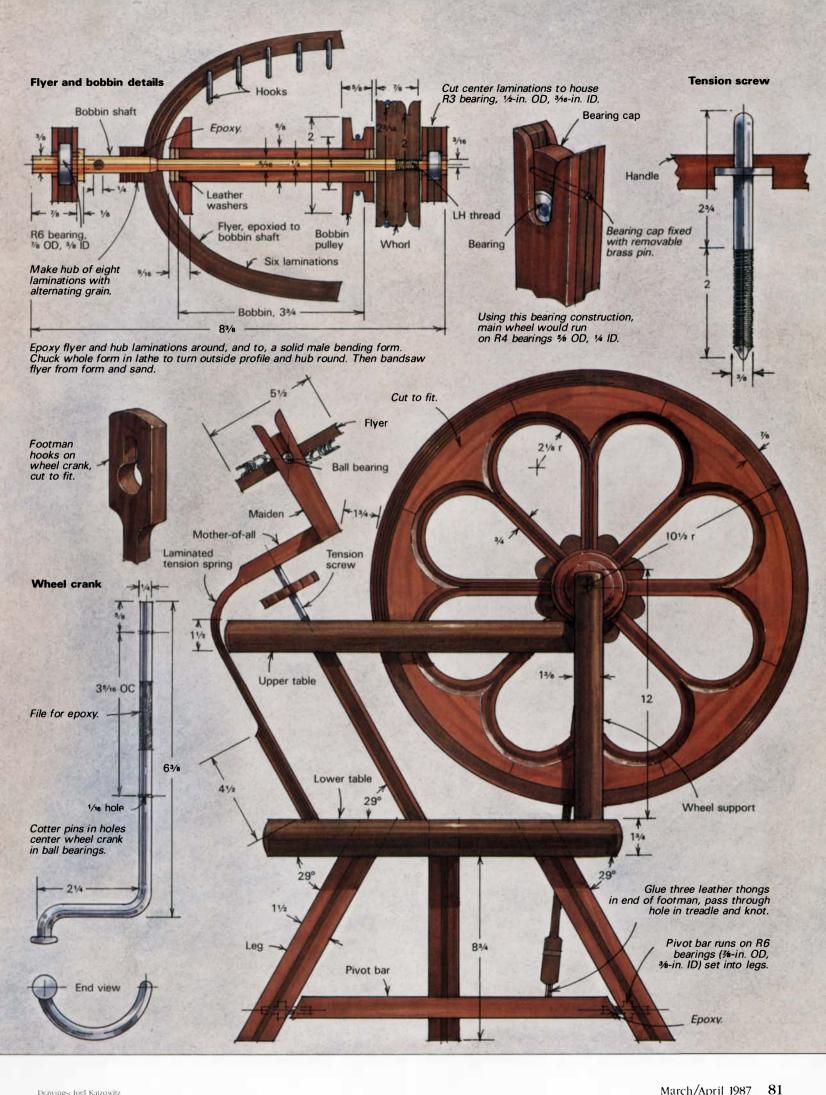
form to remove and replace the wheel. It will be tight. The hub assembly, which will hold a ¼-in. axle, is added to the wheel as shown in figure 1. To make room for the hub to fit in the form, I bandsawed the points off the teardrop-shaped blocks. If this had been a production effort, I would have made entirely new blocks for the purpose, or even a whole second form. The importance of the centered axle hole now becomes clear—it's the pilot hole for trimming the spoke ends to length. When the hub insert is added, its centerhole lines up with the original hole in the jig, and becomes the pivot hole for truing the wheel on the bandsaw. I'll get to that in a moment, but first we have to add the rim.

The rim is composed of sections of solid wood surrounded by five strips of laminations to form what could be called the tire. The entire rim is ¼ in. thicker than the spokes for two reasons. First, aesthetics—I thought it would look better. Second, function—I needed the extra width on the tire for the two grooves for the spinning wheel's drive cord.

The solid-wood rim sections are bandsawn to shape and epoxied to the spoke sections on the form. I removed the original wedge blocks and added new ones for wedging the rim segments in place. To center the ¾-in.-thick spokes in the 1-in. rim, I shimmed the spoke assembly with ½-in.-thick strips, and added another layer of ½-in.-thick pieces on top, to allow a level surface for weighting the wheel flat as the glue cured.

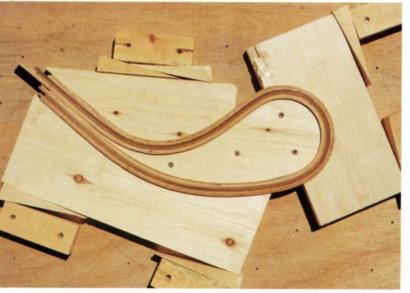
After the epoxy had hardened somewhat, I removed the wheel and cleaned up the glue. Then I made a cove joint between the







Cutting the tricky angled mortises for the legs (see figure 3) is a matter of sawing and chiseling before the table is glued up.



Forms to clamp parts with compound curves must be designed so that the clamping pressure occurs where needed, perpendicular to the centers of the bends. The crossbars in the finished treadle are bent and notched into place separately.

rim segments and the spokes using a %-in. #7 gouge. My next step was to true the wheel round in a circle-cutting jig on the bandsaw (see *FWW on Proven Shop Tips*, pp. 82-83, The Taunton Press).

I applied the outside laminations one at a time, cutting each layer to fit with butt joints. It doesn't matter whether each layer of the rim is a single strip or not—mine were two pieces each. I didn't bother to steam these strips, as the bend was not severe. The four inner layers are ¼-in. strips of light and dark walnut; the outermost layer is purpleheart. For pressure, I used a web clamp. After the last outside lamination went on, I found that the wheel did not need truing; if it had, I would have used the axle hole as a pivot and trued the wheel with sandpaper and scrapers.

Those are the basics of making the wheel. To make the hub covers, I cut discs with a flycutter, then shaped them with an ogee bit in a router. The covers are epoxied to the hub and act as spacers so the wheel can stay centered in the uprights.

Here's a quick course in completing the spinning wheel. The uprights and the legs are notched right through the upper and lower tables. Instead of drilling and chiseling through a solid piece, I laid out the notches in such a way that they could all be cut from an edge before glue-up, as shown in the photo above. The two front legs come through the lower table at a compound 29° angle. Because of this, these legs are parallelograms in shape and must be cut by trial-and-error to fit.

Up to that time in my woodworking apprenticeship, these

were some of the most complicated joints I had made. I have to confess that they would not meet my standards today. But I had viewed the project as a step in the learning process, and counted on the gap-filling properties of the epoxy to fill the gaps in my skills. When it came to fitting the legs, I had some difficulty keeping the epoxy from draining out of the joint. To remedy this problem, I simply covered the top of the notch with wide cellophane tape and turned the table upside down. The tape formed a dam to keep the glue in, and was sanded off after the glue cured. You can probably see some wide glue lines in the photo of the first wheel; the second wheel shows much improvement, and when I make a third wheel it will be better yet.

Here's another learning experience: On my first wheel, I supported the wheel-crank bearings by laminating them into the uprights. This method called for improvement because the bearings are inaccessible and the wooden support tends to wear with use. On the second wheel I used a bearing cap instead, as shown in figure 3, in much the same way as the bobbin shaft is kept in line on the maidens.

The drive cord is a single length looped double. A spinning wheel needs a sensitive, practical means of adjusting the drive tension. The standard practice is to use a wooden bolt and nut to draw or tilt the mother-of-all carrier. Instead, I mounted the mother-of-all on a springy lamination, to help even out the drive impulses. To tension and steady this assembly, a screw is threaded into the upper table; its top end fits into a metal sleeve in a 1-in. slot in the mother-of-all.

To make the threads for the tension screw, I drilled a %-in. hole through the upper table and covered the bottom with cellophane tape. I filled the hole with epoxy and, as it started to get thick, I put a waxed %-in. bolt into the hole, cleaning away the excess epoxy as it was displaced. When the glue was good and hard, I heated the bolt with a soldering iron and turned it out. The epoxy threads were very tight at this point, but by rolling up some 120-grit sandpaper and running it up and down in the hole, I was able to get enough clearance.

For the hardware, your best bet would probably be to enlist the aid of a local metalworking shop or order from the firm listed in the sources. As a boatbuilder, I had an easy time getting the hardware custom made for a reasonable cost—about \$100 and a case of beer. All the hardware that requires a bond to wood can be attached with epoxy. The section of metal that gets glued must be filed to create a jagged surface that will allow a mechanical bond with the glue.

My major problem, in terms of the time involved, was tracking down someone with an abrasive surfacer large enough to sand the wheel flat. That problem was finally overcome through dogged perseverance, and the first wheel eventually came out fine. This second wheel, built on a much more accurate form, may not need surfacing at all. We'll see.

Albert Peetoom lives in Maple Ridge, British Columbia.

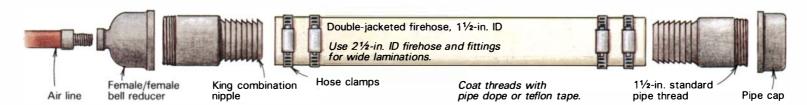
## Sources of supply\_

A complete set of metal parts for this wheel can be ordered from Fairfield Manufacturing, 213 Streibeigh Lane, Montoursville, PA 17754. (717) 368-8624. Total cost for sealed bearings is \$58.50; the crank, spindle, etc. total \$83.45.

For fine tuning and running the wheel, try: *The Care and Feeding of Spinning Wheels* by Karen Pauli; 76 p., 1981, illustrated, paperback, \$7.50. Published by Interweave Press, Inc., 306 North Washington Ave., Loveland, CO 80537.

# **Pneumatic Laminating**

by John Kriegshauser



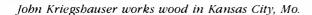
hen I made the parts for this chair, I confronted a problem with several aspects. I planned to build these chairs in batches, so I needed a mold that would squeeze the laminae tightly even though the thickness might vary slightly from batch to batch. Also, a simple male/female mold would not deliver much pressure to the tip and the center of the S-curves of my parts, which are at steep angles to the direction of clamp pressure. And, finally, since the interior radii of the curves were barely 2 in., I needed very thin laminae. In fact, 3/84-in. veneer, special ordered from a local veneer mill, proved cheaper and more uniform than anything I could saw myself.

Many indifferently made laminating molds perform well because the laminae are relatively thick, and their resistance to bending provides the necessary pressure on the glue lines. But my stock was so thin that it sagged under the weight of the glue. I needed a clever new approach, and found one on p. 47 of the *Wood Bending Handbook,* by W.C. Stevens and N. Turner (available for \$9.50 from Woodcraft Supply, P.O. Box 4000, Woburn, Mass. 01888)

The solution was to make extra room in the mold for a length of firehose. This was loaded into the mold on top of the laminae and inflated after the clamps had drawn the two halves of the mold together. The clamps are not screwed tight, since some expansion room has to be left for the hose. In making the mold, I allowed about ¾ in. extra space so the hose would inflate to a pancake-shaped section instead of its normal 2-in.-round section. This flattened shape would provide pressure across the full width of the laminae. By using 40 to 50 psi from my compressor regulator (I tested each hose to 200 psi with no explosion) I could get even distribution of pressure along the entire curve, yielding absolutely tight glue seams.

Then came the unanticipated problems. When I surfaced the newly formed posts, I discovered that within hours they surface checked, sometimes badly. The glue (I used Titebond) had added so much moisture through the many glue lines that my parts were almost damp. But, when I allowed the glue squeeze out to remain on the pieces as a moisture barrier for a few weeks, they would dry and could then be surfaced without a flaw. I also found I had to modify my mold because the parts consistently bent more as they dried.

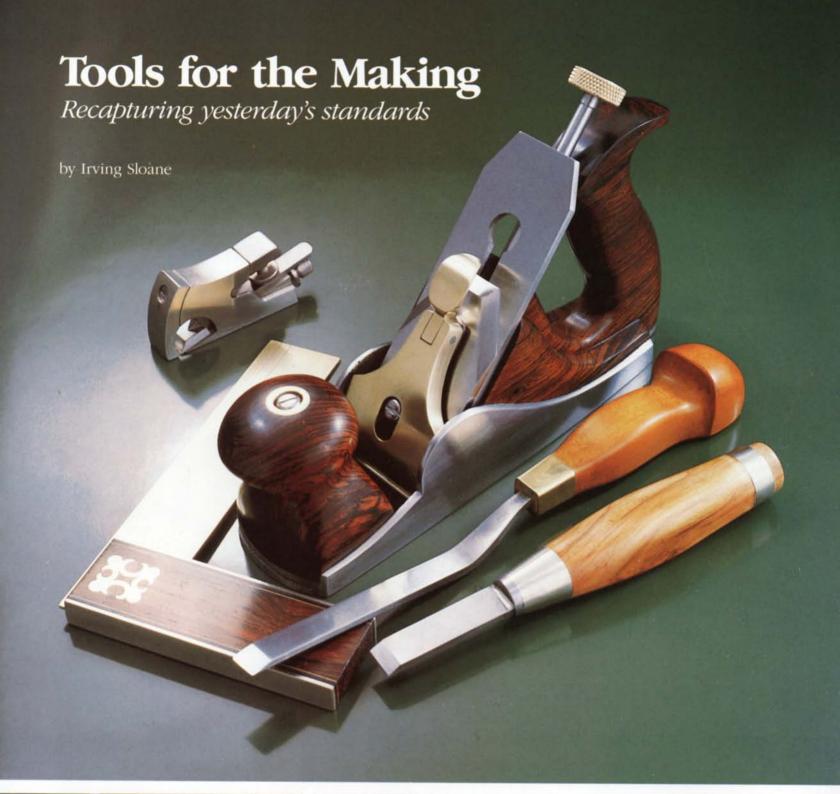
If you want to try this method, you can usually get lengths of damaged hose from any busy fire department, and the pipe fittings are standard plumbing items. Be sure that your mold is secured in place, because the inflating firehose is a live element that can cause the mold to rock or even fall over. Also, always add pressure slowly; I've had fragile molds break apart from the force.



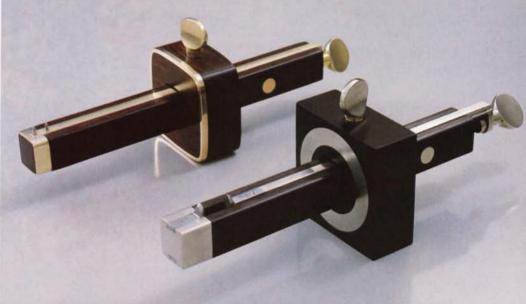




The chair above is made from bent laminations. S-curves are difficult to clamp uniformly, a problem the author solved by lining his plywood jigs with air-pressurized firehose.







The author makes tools for several reasons—to recapture the quality of days gone by, to meet the demands of special applications, and to improve on the designs available from mass-producers. The objects shown on the facing page recapture the combined elegance of function and appearance that every first-rate cabinetmaker once expected from his tools.

am probably the only active woodworker with both a Norris and Primus smoothing plane gathering dust on a shelf. The reason for this curious circumstance is that I have built replacements that come much closer to my personal vision of what a plane should be.

I make guitars, working almost entirely with hand tools: a comprehensive collection of planes, saws, chisels, scraper blades and miscellany accumulated over 30 years. The scale of my instrument building does not call for heavy power tools, with their concentration-shattering din. Making musical instruments is essentially a quiet activity, a calming ambiance in which I draw great physical and metaphysical pleasure from planing, sawing, scraping and otherwise working wood by hand.

My idea of a good tool is a solid, well-made object that does the job it was designed to do. It should be comfortable to use and, I hope, look attractive. Finding hand tools that fit these particulars is not as easy as it once was. Power tools have pushed out many hand tools, and manufacturers have dropped others because turnover is too small by today's high-volume standards. Lightweight plastics are fast replacing wooden handles (to the detriment of a handsaw's balance), and high labor costs in industrialized countries will increasingly shift manufacture to low-wage countries, where price will be more important than quality.

The whole ethos of merchandising has changed since the days when tools of durable excellence streamed from the factories of Victorian Britain. Tool manufacturers then shared the universal assumption that having a good product was the high road to competitive success. Skilled journeymen, the "marketplace" back then, demanded fine quality; lesser tools made for dilettantes were whimsically described as "Gent's" tools.

Today, competitive pressures focus on that end of the market where the preemptive word is not so much "good," but "right"—the right tool, the right price, and the right merchandising. The appeal is aimed at the great mass of basically unskilled buyers who are building shelves in their garages. The choice of color for a plastic handle (involving market research and color consultants) is counted a weightier matter than the alloy in the blade. For these and other reasons, I came to understand that if I wanted my dream plane, I would have to make it myself.

I wanted tools that would not only function better than those on the market, but look beautiful too. Using planes as much as I do, I soon realized their shortcomings. The Norris smoothing plane, a famous example from the golden age of British tool manufacture, has deficiencies that make it less than wonderful today. The front grip is a brief stub of wood offering a restricted hand-hold, and the closed handle is designed for the three-finger grip favored by British woodworkers but alien to me. The screwadjusted cap is inefficient—a half-turn too little can affect the plane's functioning. The cutting edge is concealed from view and can easily strike the bottom of the fixed screw cap or the top of the mouth, and the mouth is not adjustable. The things I really like about the Norris are its heft, coffin-sided shape, thick blade and the configuration of the wooden frog. My own design for a metal bench smoother was based on these Norris features.

The wood-bodied Primus plane is a well-made German tool

with a cumbersome adjusting mechanism. Removing the blade for sharpening is an above average bother, and replacing it involves complete repositioning of the blade using two knobs. I find the Primus' horn-style tote unsatisfying in terms of comfort and control. As a plus, the mouth opening can be changed by simple adjustment of a wooden insert. I wanted my plane to have an adjustable throat, depth-adjustment without slack, lever-action blade cap for fast blade removal, and a lateral adjustment by means of a concealed device that could not be knocked askew.

I made many sketches, and tried different styles of tote and handle before constructing the metal bench smoother shown on the facing page. The patterns for the brass lever cap and malleable-iron body casting were made of wood, with the bent sides made of maple veneer laminated over a curved form. Both of these, plus the pattern for the sliding toe piece, were sand castings. The regulating mechanism parts and cap lever were built of boxwood, and cast by a lost-wax foundry using inexpensive silicone molds. Steel regulator shafts and knurled brass knobs were turned by a machine shop. Precise hand-fitting of all the regulator parts eliminated slack motion. Wooden parts are Brazilian rosewood, the handle being a three-piece lamination. The blade is a 2-in. chrome vanadium replacement blade,  $\frac{1}{6}$  in. thick (available from Woodcraft or Garrett Wade).

For the wood-bodied plane, I used a laminate construction to avoid the difficult job of mortising the throat out of a solid block. Quartersawn teak was chosen for its dimensional stability, and the sole was lined with stainless steel. The metal lining is epoxied to the sole and secured with a "key" mortised into the front and back end of the body. These keys are hard-soldered to the sole plate. Loosening the screw in back of the tote permits movement of an insert in the sole to open or close the mouth. This plane is a joy, comfortable to work with for long periods and has the balance and heft that make it a good all-around plane. It holds a 1¾-in. chrome vanadium blade, ¼ in. thick.

My total cost for four planes (jack and jointer in process) will average out to about \$65 per plane. Not cheap, as planes go, but certainly a worthwhile investment to me. So far, I've built 22 tools—planes, trysquares, mortising gauges, bevels and spokeshaves. Good commercial chisels are not in short supply, so my chiselmaking has been confined to special-purpose kinds. I particularly like the exceptional comfort of a chisel-handle shape based on the handle of an engraver's burin used in conjunction with a square instead of round ferrule. A square ferrule automatically orients the hand in its proper working mode. I plan about 10 more tools, including block plane, instrument-maker's vise, level, hand router, and hand drill of improved design.

The time is not far off when China, India and other developing countries will be shipping basic hand tools of very acceptable quality to world markets. It is interesting to speculate that domestic producers may then abandon the homeowner market and choose to focus on tools for the skilled woodworker. We might see a bench plane that is not a Ford, but a Mercedes. In the meantime, I've found that it's entirely possible to make your own tools using the best materials available, and without the cost constraints manufacturers have to live with. Not the least benefit of surrounding yourself with elegant tools is the constant stimulus to do work that measures up to the tools.

Irving Sloane makes guitars in Brussels, Belgium. He has written several books on guitar construction, and these, too, focus on the benefits of making special-purpose tools. Making his inlaid bevel gauge was described in FWW #60. Photos by the author.

## CALL US FOR PRICES ON POWERMATIC AND DELTA MACHINES

We offer new PowerStar machines by POWERMATIC, FOB. McMinnville, Tr. Model 26 PowerStar shapers

from \$1,282.00 up.

Model 66 PowerStar Table Saws w/ Biesemeyer No. 28 Fence from \$1,381.00 up. Model 30 PowerStar Belt and Disc Sanders w/ stands from \$925 up.

Model 100 PowerStar 12" Planers from \$1,439.00 up.

Before you buy, call us toll-free for prepaid freight prices:

(800) 821-2750. Ask for Tools Dept. In Miss. (800) 321-8107.

#### SPECIAL NET PRICES Prepaid in U.S.A on Freud carbide tipped cutters

EC-260 % stock, Stile & Rail Set EC-94-100 Router Bit Set EC-202, EC-209, EC-210, EC-211, EC-212 or EC-213

Raised Panel Cutters 81 75 FC-001 Door Lip Cutter 40.50 EC-044 Quart. Rd. ¼ + EC-005 Roman Ogee EC-031 Rev. Glue Joint 46.75 38.25 39 50 EC-032 Wedge Tongue EC-034 Lock Miter Set 44.25 76.25 240 Drawer Lock 41 75

EC-900 Cutters Set 279.00 LM72M010 - 10" x 24T RIP Blade LU84M011 - 10" x 50T Comb. Blade LU85M010 - 10" x 80T Cut Off Blade 35.00 38 75 65.00

CALL FOR FREUD POWER TOOLS PRICES



(601) 354-3756 126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205



LAKE GENEVA WI 53147

1-800-KLOCKIT (556-2548)

Sorry, no foreign orders.

ADIZONA Valley Saw Service Inc. Phoenix, AZ 85009 602-272-4082 ARKANSAS P.C. Hardware & P. C. Hardware & Machinery Co. Little Rock, AR 72203 800-482-8856 501-375-11.45 ALABAMA Capital City Sharpening

ntgomery, AL 36104 5-264-2334

205-264-2334
Magic City Saw Works
Birmingham, AL 35212
205-956-7016
CALIFORNIA
AArt Saw & Tool Sharpening & Sales

San Jose CA 95125 108-280-1030

Acme Saw & Supply Stockton, CA 95205 209-948-6735 Anderson Company Hawthorne, CA 90250 213-675-3010

Bay Area Carbide Jackson Saw Works Lumber Services Inc.

Westminster, CA 92683 714-895-5064 Newton's Saw & Tool Inc. Olivehurst, CA 95961 916-742-4902 U.S. Carbide Service Holly Hill, FL 32017 904-258-5792 GEORGIA

B. H. Payne & Company, Inc. East Point, GA 30364 404-761-8711

404-761-8711 Ream Tool Macon, GA 31203 912-474-0550 Slm's & Company Douglasville, GA 30134 404-949-3338

IDAHO

Dano Dave's Palouse Resharp Co., Inc.
Boise, ID 83714
208-344-4023 208-344 ILLINOIS

R. A. Ness & Co. The Woodworkers Emporlum Niles, IL 60648 312-824-0565 IOWA

Midwest Shop Supplies, Inc. Sioux City, IA 51102 800-352-9020 IA 800-831-5904 US

Sharpening Specialist Inc. 316-945-0593 MAINE

Alpha Carbide Saco, ME 04072 207-282-7174

MONTANA Carl Weissr man & Sons Inc Great Falls

Billings Bozeman Kalispell MT 800-332-5964 MT only

NEBRASKA Three B's Saw Shop Omaha, NE 68134 402-391-1122

NEW HAMPSHIRE Fitt Saw & Supply Inc. Concord, NH 03301 603-225-2451 The Keen Machine

Santa Fe, NM 87501 505-473-4652 NEW YORK

Advanced Tool & Cutter Grinding Whitesboro, NY 13492

Whitesboro, NY 13492 315-768-8502 Philipps Bros. Supply Inc. Amherst, NY 14226-4930 800-544-4466 (NX: WATS) 800-238-4466 (NX: WATS) 716-839-4800 (Local Line) 71Boro Tool & Saw Astoria, NY 11102 718-726-4218

Andrews & Sons Saw Shop Waynesburg, OH 44688 216-866-2326

RHODE ISLAND Durfee Hardware Inc. Cranston, RI 02910 401-461-0800

TEXAS Rivehonnett Tool Bluebonnett fool Dallas, TX 75220 800-492-5174 TX 800-527-5353 U.S. 214-358-2363 Century Saw & Tool, Inc.

Waco, TX 76710 817-776-5838

**Dallas Saw and Supply**Dallas, TX 75207
800-492-5174 TX
214-637-1264 MVP Sharpeners Houston, TX 77035 713-721-3650 Schmidt Saw

Schmidt Saw
Beaumont,TX 77701
409-835-5976
Weatherford Company Inc.
Austin, TX 78745
512-444-6765 VERMONT

S.T.S. Inc. Moretown, VT 05660 802-496-3334 WASHINGTON

Baird Cutting Tools Inc. Richland, WA 99352 509-627-3111

509-627-3111 Central Saw Works, Inc. Spokane, WA 99202 509-535-4621 Contractors Warehouse Poulsbo, WA 98370 206-779-5993 Poulsbo 206-842-6828 Seattle

206-479-5703 Bremerton **Eastside Saw & Sales, Inc.** Bellevue, WA 98005 206-454-7627

# Where to buy **Systi Matic** saw blades.

#### **ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICES!**

THE BUDKEBLADE: Great 50-tooth all purpose blade for smooth cuts whether cross-cut or rip. Four-tooth and raker grind, with big beefy tips for many resharpenings. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY

PRECISION TRIM SAWS: 60-tooth design for fine finish cuts in every kind of material. Metal: 10MC60-085. Wood: 10PT60-085. Plastic: 10PC60-085. (Also available in 80- and 100-tooth models.) ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICES!!!

8-INCH DADO SETS: Seven-blade set with five-true running chippers for super-smooth, flat-bottom dado cuts. A truly professional tool for a lifetime of use. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

RIP SAWS: Smooth cutting in the toughest situations. Uses less machine power and muscle. Lasercut "anchor" expansion slots make it incredibly quiet. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

15-INCH MITRE SAWS: Designed specifically to cut smooth and easy with thin kerf and narrow teeth. Laser-cut "anchor" expansion slots for quiet running. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

Norfleld Tools and Supplies Chico, CA 95927 800-824-6242 U.S. 800-854-2554 CA Paramount Saw Corporation

800-424-SAWS CA 213-633-0606

R. & B. Sharpening & Sales Anderson, CA 96007 916-365-1479 **Santa Cruz Saw Works** Santa Cruz, CA 95062 408-462-6936

Solar Saw Service

COLORADO Schlosser Tool & Machinery Co., Inc. Denver, CO 80219 303-922-8244

FLORIDA John's Saw Service Lake Worth, FL 33467 305-965-0477

Ken's General Service Saw Shop Stuart, FL 33497 305-286-9090

Mar-Bel Inc. Pinellas Park, Fl 33565 813-544-8821 Southern Industrial Saw &Tool Plant City, FL 34289 813-659-1857

MASSACHUSETTS Service Sales Corporation Allston, MA 02134 617-254-2444

Toolhauz Corporation Needham, MA 02194 617-449-4756

Woodcraft Supply Woburn, MA 0188 617-935-5860

MICHIGAN Elliott Saw Works Ferndale, MI 48220 313-398-0440 minee Saw & Supply

Company Menominee, MI 49858 906-863-2609 Waterston's Machinery &

Waterston's Machinery & Supply Co. Ferndale, MI 48220-2393 313-545-1500 MINNESOTA Elde Saw Service Minneapolis, MN 55413 612-789-3288

**R. & S. Saw & Knife** Boardman, OH 44512 216-726-9555 **OKLAHOMA** 

Whitton Supply Co. Oklahoma City, OK 73106 405-236-5561

OREGON Allen Industrial Hardware Salem, OR 97303-6995 503-363-3106 Barbo Machinery Co., Inc. Portland, OR 97202 503-232-8158

Carbide Saw & Tool Carbide Saw & Tool Company Portland, OR 97214 503-235-8060 National Builders Hardware Portland, OR 97214-0609 503-233-5381

Saw Repair & Supply Company Portland, OR 97214-3578 503-235-8559 PUERTO RICO E and F industrial Sales Corp.

Caparra Heights, PR 00922 809-763-3519

Emerald Tool, Inc. Seattle, WA 98108 206-767-5670 T and A Supply Seattle, WA 98109

206-282-2442 WestCoastSaws, Inc. Tacoma, WA 98409 206-272-3000 Whatcom Saw & Supply Inc. Bellingham, WA 98225 206-733-0460 WISCONSIN

Cutting Masters Spencer, WI 54479 715-659-4810

Luke's Machinery Winnipeg, MAN Canada R3B 1P5

204-943-3421 Quality Saw & Knife Vancouver, BC Canada V5V 3P2 604-872-1696



Systi Matic Company 12530135th Avenue Northeast Kirkland, Washington 98034 206-823-8200 800-426-0000 Except AK FAX 206-821-0804



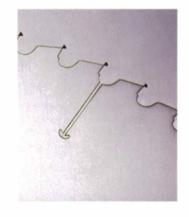
Start with the job to be done—the material being cut, the feed rate, the speed and power of blade rotation. Engineer it all on our computer. Mix well with our thirty years of experience making carbide tipped blades from 6 to 30 inches in diameter for virtually every sawing application on earth—from logs to laminates. Result? A blade design that's precisely designed to give the smoothest possible cuts and the longest possible life.

# How to make a Systi Matic saw blade.



Feed the digital description of the blade to SYSTI MATIC'S laser press and cut the blanks out with absolute mathematical accuracy from the finest grade of high alloy saw steel. Using just 1000 watts of light, the laser can cut steel plate up to a quarter of an inch thick. Unlike mechanical shearing and milling, the laser cut does not transmit stress to the edge of the blank—the secret of SYSTI MATIC smoothness starts right here.

The actual laser cut is less than 6 one-thousandths of an inch wide—about the same as a fine pencil stroke. The fineness and precision of the cut enabled us to innovate our exclusive Anchor™ expansion slot. Made right on the laser, it gives you a blade that runs so quiet that you can scarcely hear it. (Ordinary expansion slots are milled and punched. And then plugged with a copper slug to quiet them down.)

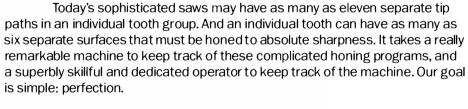




After heat treating and tempering, we chuck each blade up on this microprocessor-controlled surface grinder for flattening. The machine makes up to 20 separate passes across the surface of the spinning blank. The first "rough" pass may take up to 2 thousandths of an inch. Final passes are automatically gauged to less than one TEN thousandth! Result? A blade that's absolutely and completely FLAT!



We used to make our own precision tip grinding machines. Then we went to Germany and found incredibly accurate three axis automated grinders that give us even sharper results. The diamond sharpening wheel can hone an individual tooth facet in as little as four seconds. But we set our machines for an average facet cycle of TEN seconds. Extra pains on our part. Extra smooth cuts for you.





When you cut with a SYSTI MATIC blade you're using an American-made product that's as good or better than any blade that's ever been produced anywhere! And yes, every SYSTI MATIC carbide-tipped saw blade is unconditionally guaranteed. You must be happy or your money back!



For the Serious Woodworker . . . **NEW LOW PRICES** 

# STOP CHANGING BLADES!

Why Buy 3 Blades When This ONE DOES IT ALL? RIP-COMBINATION-FINE CROSSCUT

Made in America & maintained here in America for your benefit. Keep like-new performance, use our superior micro-edge factory sharpening!

WOODWORKER I (For the Radial Saw) This is my *original* Woodworker blade—most desired by the American craftsman. Kerf %2", 60 teeth. Modified triple-chip with micro-finish grind. Carbide C4 hard and 40% stronger. Perfect, polished cuts in every direction. The one blade that does it all—for as long as you'll cut wood or plastics. Designed for use primarily on your radial saw, thin kerf gives better pull-control and less bottom splinter on both CROSSCUT and RIPPING. Available in 8", 9" and 10" diameters. Recommended to use with dampener. See below.

WOODWORKER II (For the Table Saw) My new ALL PURPOSE blade—primarily for your table-saw %" kerf. 30 to 40 teeth (see below). Modified alternate-bevel with micro-finish grind. Exclusive Forrest 400 carbide. Designed for super-fast and super-smooth CROSSCUTTING and RIPPING in heavy, solid stock with a smooth-as-sanded surface. We rip 2" Red Oak with 1 HP at the shows leaving surface smoother than a jointer, then speed-miter and crosscut soft and hardwoods and PLY-VENEERS with NO BOTTOM SPLINTERING. Generally I recommend 40 teeth. However, if your ripping includes a lot of heavy 11/2" to 2" hardwoods, specify 30 teeth. See dampener information. STOP CHANGING BLADES! (wastes 2-5 minutes) Just raise for thick woods, lower for thin woods and perfect cut everything!

AVOID cheap imports! WOODWORKER I and II eliminate scratchy saw cuts for the rest of your life!!

MULTITOOTH DADO SET cuts all 1/4"-13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods and VENEER PLYS.

No splintering due to unique 4T and 8T fillers and 24T outside saws. NOTHING LIKE IT IN THE U.S.A.!

Testimonial "I finally bought one and found all your outrageous claims to be true!"

**DAMPENER-STIFFENER** One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!! DAMPENEH-STIFFENEH One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!!

+Holds blade rigid and true for better cuts on your machine. • Dampens out motor and belt vibrations from being transmitted up to the rim of the teeth causing scratchy cuts. • Greatly reduces cutting noise. • Helps kill saw scream-whistle from any vibrating blade surface. • Is hardened and precision ground parallel and flat within .001" to keep your blade true. • Can be removed instantly if need requires for deep cuts. • One against the outside leaves blade **centered** in slot of **stee**ltable insert. • 6" dampener on 0" blade gives 2" cutdepth. Use 5" dampener if always in 112-2" deep cuts. Remove or use 4" for 3" cuts. For 8" and 9" blades, figure dampener size

6" Dampener \$23 · 5" Dampener \$22 · 4" Dampener \$20

10 X 40T \$14 25, 60T \$16 83

\$81 79

up to 1% \$7.50 extra 73

Table

\$ 78 68

SPECIAL LOW PRICE SALE WOODWORKER I Radial Saw
WAS NOW 50% OFF

WOODWORKER II 0T \$156

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING. . . . 2-3 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS, SHIP IN UPS NOW . . . ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible)

Add return UPS \$3 or 2nd Day Air \$5.

We honor Amex, Visa & MasterCard,
Money Orders, Personal Checks and COD's

To order BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and

close payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE! 1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)

8" 601

10" 40T

30T 9" 40T

9" 40T 30T 8" 40T 30T 7%" 30T 7" 30T 8" Dado 24T

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND 40 years of fine American saw making & sharpening. FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. 250 Delawanna Ave., Clifton, NJ 07014



Dealer Inquiries Welcome









#### North State 10" Cabinet Shop Saw

- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- Motor cover Uni-lock fence Equal to highest quality machine on
- \$1,050.00 " and 14" models

## Free Freight

## DELTA "UNISAW" • 1½ HP \$1,275.00

- 3 to 5HP models



#### **DELTA SHAPER**

- Model 43-375 ¾" and ½" Spindles
- Regularly \$2,195.00
- **SALE PRICED AT \$1,395.00**

DELTA BELT/DISC SANDER Reg. \$1,439.00 SALE \$875.00

## Cabinet Shop

- 3HP single phase
- 5HP triple phase 2 reversible speeds
- 2 spindles, 1", 34
  ½" and 1¼" opt.
- Router bit collets available
  Large cast iron table
- I year warranty
- Extra heavy duty List \$1.600.00 Sale \$1,095.00

Free Freight

Freedom and Freud Shaper Cutters availble



#### Wide Belt Sanders

- variable speed
- · Platen head Dual motors
- · Heavy cast iron & steel plate construction
- 10. 15. & 20 HP
- 10, 15, & 20 Fir Best buy in the industry! 25" List \$7950.00 Sale \$5,950.00 37" List \$12,000.00 Sale \$8,750.00 Free Freight

## **UNIQUE Raised Panel**

- Door Machine
   A Raised Panel Door Machine that machines all five components with only one operator!
- Eliminates Pre-Bandsawing of arches
- Produce a complete door in less than 2 minutes



## Delta 18" Electronic Variable Speed Scroll Saw

• Cast iron construction • 96 FREE BLADES NOW ONLY \$679.00

Call for Delta Prices on items not listed WE TRY NOT TO BE UNDERSOLD TELL US ABOUT OUR COMPETITORS' PRICES

#### LENEAVE SUPPLY



305 W. Morehead St. Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421



### 3HP 15" PLANER PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

- Model 310 15" Planer
- Powerful 3HP motor
- Cast iron construction Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty Outstanding quality
- · Stand included
- Dust hood \$725.00

#### 3HP 15" PLANER

- Model 315 · 3HP motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic controls
- Dust hood
- Table extensions
   Anti Kickback

- · \$795.00

## 8" Cabinet Shop Jointer

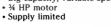
- · Heavy cast iron construction
- 2HP Single phase 9" x 67" bed
- · 3 knife cutterhead
- · Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls List \$1,350.00
   Sale \$750.00

#### Free freight • 6" jointer unit \$325.00

- Delta 8" jointer \$1,150.00

#### **DELTA LATHE**

- Comes with 8 turning tools 2 how-to-books, and the new Delta Super
- Chuck for face plate turning
  Suggested retail \$2,771.00 now \$1,395.00 while
- supplies last Big capacity, variable speed¾ HP motor





## IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS.... YOU NEED A

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.

Over 15,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. \$69 prepaid. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.





#### **ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.**

Machinery • Tools • Shop Equipment 351 Nash Rd, N., Hamilton, Ont., Can. L8H 7P4 (416) 560-2400

TOLL FREE

1-800-263-4507

DUTY CHARGES INCLUDED IN ALL PRICES

ELTA or GENERAL (YOUR CHOICE)



3 H.P. — 10" TILTING ARBOR SAW

**BIESEMEYER MODELS** 

3 H.P. Single Phase — 230 V 60 cycle with Magnetic Starter

Two year warranty on Delta products. 13" Delta planer RC33 2HP with stand ..... \$ 999. 20" Delta planer RC51 5HP ..... \$3490. 15" Woodcutting Bandsaw with Stand ...... \$ 595. 12" Wood Lathe with Stand — General ..... \$ 688. U.S. FUNDS — FREIGHT COLLECT — CALL FOR QUOTATION

## Now You Can Solve All Your **Feet-Inch Problems** Quickly & Simply!



With the amazing new Construction Master<sup>TM</sup>

... Try it Risk-Free

Now you can save time and cut costly errors by solving all your woodworking problems right in feet, inches and fractions—with the new Construction Master™ feet-inch calculator.

The perfect tool for cabinet making, design, framing, estimating, stairs, masonry, concrete, square footage, lineal footage, stringers, roof rafters [inc. hips and valleys], squaringup rooms and much, much more.

Adds, subtracts, multiplies and divides right in feet, inches and any fraction—1/2's, 1/4's, 1/8's, 1/16's, 1/32's, up to 1/64's—or no fraction at all. And you can mix fractions.

Converts between all dimension formats feet-inch-fraction, decimal (10th's, 100ths), yards, inches and meters—including square and cubic. All with just one button.

Solves diagonals and right triangle instantly and directly in feet and inches. You just enter the two known sides, and press one button to solve for the third. With rafters you can also use "pitch" and 1 side. Solves hips and valleys too!

Figures lumber costs for individual boards, multiple pieces or an entire job with a quick and simple built-in program that keeps track of both total board feet and total dollars.

Also works as a standard math calculator with memory (which also takes dimensions) and battery-saving auto shut-off. Compact (2-3/4 x 5-1/8 x 1/4") and lightweight (4 oz.), includes simple instructions, full 1-Yr. Warranty, 1-Yr. batteries and vinyl case—or an optional custom-fitted, leather case.

To order, simply fill out and return the coupon below, or, call toll-free 24 Hrs. everyday 1-800-854-8075 (in Calif... call 1-800-231-0546) to place your charge-card order by phone.

Save \$10 on the Construction MasterTM with this special offer to readers of Fine Woodworking—just \$89.95!

Order yours Risk Free for 14 days! If for any reason you're not 100% delighted, return it for a full refund.

Clip & Mail Today!					
Calculated Industries, Inc. 2010 N. Tustin Ave., Suite B 1-800-854-8075 (CA 1-800-231-0546)					
	ity	Price (ea.)	Shipping (ea.)	Total	
Please rush	Cons. Master	\$89.95	\$3.50 each calc.	\$	
me the following	Leather case	\$10.00	□Brown□Bugundy	\$	
order:	Gold Initials	\$1/init.	Your initials:	\$	
Qty. Disc.	5-9 \$84.95 • 10+ \$79.9 FREE Shipping	5 Ca	lif. residents 6% tax	\$	
Name	TOTAL C.				
Address				ĺ	
City/St/Zip					
☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am/Exp					
Account No			Exp Date	/	
Sign HereFW-3/87					

## **BOSCH Power Tools**

**BOSCH JIG SAWS** 

only \$125.00



Model 1581VS

ID. TOOL

SALE

#### SAWS

1582VS	Orbit. Action Nob Hdle Jig Saw	\$1 18.00
3238VS	Unv. Shank Mult. Orbit. Jig Saw	83.00
1651	71/4" Cir. Saw. 13 amp	99 00

#### **DRILLS**

1920VSRI	(3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	99.00
1920RK	3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	85.00
1158VSR	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. Orill	54.00
91064	3/8" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	111.30
91066	1/2" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	118.30
1196VSR	3/8" VSR Hornet Hammer Driff	115.50
1198VSR	1/2" VSR 2 spd. Hammer Orill	139.30

#### ROUTERS

1 hp Router	89.00
11/2 hp Router	129.00
1% hp Router	118.00
0-Handle, 11/4 hp Router	163.00
•	350.00
	472.50
•	91.00
•	90.30
	83.30
	11/2 hp Router

#### **SANDERS**

32700	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	119.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	159.00
12720	3"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	169.00
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	169.00
12730	4"x24" Belt Sander w/Oust Collector	179.00

#### OTHER TOOLS

1921VS	RK3/8" Var. Spd. Screwdriver	115.00
3268	Heat Gun	48.00
1608L	Laminate Trimmer	94.50
1608T	Tilt Base Trimmer	104.30
1609	Offset Base Trimmer	132.30
1609K	Installers Kit	188.30
1700	10 Gal. Wet/Ory Vacuum	227.50
3221	18" Professional Hedge Trimmer	94.50
3221L	26" Professional Hedge Trimmer	105.00
1347	4½"Mini Grinder	90.30

#### **MAKITA-HITACHI**

F1000A	Planer Jointer	1275.00
2030N	Planer Jointer	1420.00
8600A	Bandsaw	1400.00



VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY
P.O. Box 39159 ● Denver, CO 80238
TOOLS FREIGHT PAID

#### DOMESTIC & FOREIGN

## **HARDWOODS**

Quality stock for Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from 1" up to 4" in thickness

#### **HARDWOODS**

ASH—BASSWOOD BIRCH—BUTTERNUT CHERRY—CHESTNUT EBONY—MAPLE—OAK POPLAR—ROSEWOOD TEAK—WALNUT Also hardwood plywoods

#### SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS CEDAR—SPRUCE DOUGLAS FIR etc.

MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue White Plains, N.Y. 10603 914-946-4111

Monday through Friday 8 AM to 4:30 PM



350-1 10" Table Saw

3 HP. 1 ph. 230V Motor Magnetic Control 1,395.00 del.\* 1½ HP. 115/230V 1 ph. Motor & Switch 1,175.00 del.\* 160-2 Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP 115/230 1,140.00 del.\* 260-1 Var. Speed Lathe 1 HP

115/230 Mag. Control **1,950.00 del.\* 1180-1** 6" Jointer 1 HP. 1 ph.

115/230V Motor **785.00 del.\* 480** 8" Jointer 1½ HP. 1 ph.

115/230V Motor 1,440.00 del.\* 490-1 15" Band Saw w/base

1 HP. 115/230V Motor **895.00 del.\* 34-01** 15" Floor Model Drill press

½ HP. Motor **520.00 del.\* 130-1** 14" Planer 3 HP. 1 ph. 230V

Motor Magnetic Control 2,600.00 del.\*

4050 Williston Rd.
So. Burlington, VT. 05401 802-863-9036
Freight included. Except Alaska & Hawaii

## Queen Anne Leg

by Adams Wood Products, Inc.

Prompt delivery
Any quantity
Different styles & sizes
Various woods

FREE BROCHURE

974 Forest Dr., Dept. O1

Morristown, TN 37814

615/587-2942

NEW 1987 Tool Catalog



Send for your new 1987 catalog today. It's packed with a full range of tools for the serious woodworker, from hand and power tools to woodworking machinery. Includes many imported and hard-to-find tools from quality manufacturers at great prices.

Send \$2.00 Refundable with first order

w.s.JENKS & Son



1933 Montana Ave. NE Washington DC 20002 TOLL-FREE 1-800-638-6405

M P PRESENTS Carbide Tipped

- Paper Knives
- Planer Blades
- Corr. Back Knives
- Slitter Blades

Metal Products International, Inc.

Post Office Box 1524 Greenwich, CT 06836 (203) 661-4397 FAX (203) 622-8569

PROTECT YOUR HEARING NOW! OR BUY A HEARING AID LATER!

Block nerve-damaging shop noise with industry-proven foam earplugs...EPA noise reduction rating of 35 dB...highest of any type hearing protection. Plugs gently expand in ear

reduction rating of 35 dB...highest of any type hearing protection. Plugs gently expand in ear canal for positive custom fit, sealing out nervedamaging noise. 10 pr \$5.95 • 20 pr \$8.95 Ppd.

RJS Custom Woodworking

11/-

Dept. F.W.2, Box 12354 Kansas City, KS 66112 Some decisions in life are not easy.



# Your choice, \$499 each.

For a limited time, we're lowering the price on our 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw and our Light Duty Wood Shaper. But we'd never lower the high quality standards that have made Delta tools favorites of woodworkers for more than half a century. So take your choice. Choose our 14" Wood Cutting

Choose our 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw. Its precision-balanced aluminum wheels, double-sealed, lubricated-for-life ball bearings, and heavy-duty construction make it a bargain at any price. And it comes equipped with a ½ HP motor, lamp attachment, and steel stand. So it's ideal for contour cutting, straight cutting, or resawing.

Or choose our Light Duty Wood Shaper. With its stable 15½" × 18" table, ball bearing spindle assembly, and fully-adjustable fence, it can turn out a lot of quality work. It does a great job of making mouldings on straight, internal or external, curved, or irregular surfaces. And included in the price are a powerful 1 HP motor and a steel stand.

Now you've got the details.

And you've got a tough decision to make. But the truth is, when you can get Delta quality at this price, you might just want to choose both.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta distributor. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

Offer good only in the continental U.S., Alaska, and Hawaii, from January 1 to June 30, 1987.

Building On Tradition





## EDLCO

**Appalachian Hardwood Specialists** 

21 species Domestic Hardwoods

Softwoods
Kiln Dried Delivered Prices
Catalogue \$2.00

Write Today EDLCO

Box 5373 FW Asheville, N.C. 28813

Phone (704) 255-8765

We Know Our Lumber

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC

## Fine WoodWorking:

#### Back Issue Slipcases

Bound in dark blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$7.95 (\$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for 6). Add \$1.00 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$2.50 per case (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Send your order and payment to:

Jesse Jones Industries Dept. FW, 499 E. Erie Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19134. 1-800-972-5858.

# OLMARK

We offer a complete line of wood lathe accessories including:

SAFETY SHIELDS
SPINDLE DUPLICATORS
DUPLICATOR SYSTEMS
BOWL TURNERS
STEADY RESTS
U-TOOL WOODSHAVERS
UNI-CENTER SYSTEMS

For free literature and price list call orwrite

TOOLMARK CO.

6840 SHINGLE CREEK PARKWAY MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55430 612-561-4210

We offer the best accessories at a good price.

## GRIZZLY'S MUCH AWAITED SPRING SALE!



15 x 6" capacity, 2 HP, 220 V motor, 3 blade cutterhead, heavy duty cast-iron construction weighs a hefty 500 lbs.

## **ONLY \$695.00**

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM



## **BANDSAW**

- ¾ HP motor Fully balanced wheels run on ballbearings
- Table is precision ground
- cast iron
  Comes with miter gauge & rip fence Weighs 200 lbs.

A REAL GEM! REGULARLY \$275.00

## ONLY \$225.00

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM

rip fence & stand. Wheels are fully balanced. Weighs 500 lbs.

REGULARLY \$595.00

NOW ONLY \$525.00

FOR WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM



MODEL G1022 - REGULARLY \$325.00

NOW ONLY \$295.00

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM

#### **DUST COLLECTORS**

These three models have sold extremely well and are an absolute neccessity for any shop where sawdust & chips are a problem.

MODEL G1028 - 2 Bags, 1 H.P.

**ONLY \$265.00** 

MODEL G1029 - 2 Bags, 2 H.P. **ONLY \$315.00** 

MODEL G1030 - 4 Bags, 3 H.P. **ONLY \$425.00** 

Prices are F.O.B. Bellingham, WA or Williamsport, PA

#### **NOW AVAILABLE AT 2 LOCATIONS:**

**EAST of the MISSISSIPPI:** 

(WILLIAMSPORT BRANCHOPEN) SATURDAYS TILL 1 PM!

Comes with

11/2" blade, 2

HP motor.

miter

gauge,

**WEST of the MISSISSIPPI:** 





**GRIZZLY IMPORTS PA INC.** 2406 REACH ROAD

WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 PHONE (717) 326-3806

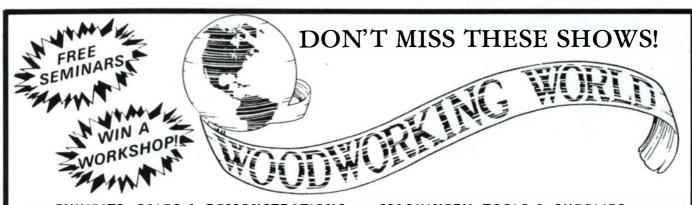
**GRIZZLY IMPORTS INC.** 

P.O. BOX 2069 **BELLINGHAM, WA 98227** PHONE (206) 647-0801

Both warehouses have fully qualified service departments & fully stocked parts departments.

We have dozens of other high quality machines at incredibly low prices

CALL FOR THE BEST CATALOG IN THE INDUSTRY - FREE!



#### **EXHIBITS, SALES & DEMONSTRATIONS •** MACHINERY, TOOLS & SUPPLIES

#### 3rd ANNUAL HOUSTON SHOW

Fri., Apr. 3, Noon-6pm/Sat., Apr. 4, 10am-6pm/Sun., Apr. 5, 10am-5pm **HOUSTON WEST CONVENTION CENTER** 10950 Old Katy Road, Hillcrest Exit Off Katy Freeway Houston, TX

FULL DAY WORKSHOPS WITH LIAM O'NEILL - WORLD FAMOUS BOWL TURNER

#### **BRAND NEW!! MEMPHIS SHOW**

Fri., Apr. 10, Noon-6pm/Sat., Apr. 11, 10am-6pm/Sun., Apr. 12, 10am-5pm **MEMPHIS CONVENTION CENTER COMPLEX** Northwest Mall, 255 North Main Street **Downtown Memphis** 

#### 5th ANNUAL NEW ENGLAND SHOW

Fri., Apr 24, 5pm-9pm/Sat., Apr. 25, 10am-6pm/Sun., Apr. 26, 10am-5pm SPRINGFIELD CIVIC CENTER 1277 Main Street Springfield, MA

#### 3rd ANNUAL KANSAS CITY SHOW

Fri., May 1, 5pm-9pm/Sat., May 2, 10am-6pm/Sun., May 3, 10am-5pm KANSAS CITY MARKET CENTER AT EXECUTIVE PARK 1775 Universal Avenue, Front Street Exit Off I-435 Kansas City. MO

ADMISSION \$5/FREE COPY OF INTERNATIONAL WOODWORKING MAGAZINE WITH ADMISSION - FOR MORE INFO & SEMINAR SCHEDULES -

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA, P.O. BOX 706, PLYMOUTH, NH 03264 (603) 536-3876

#### MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR ROUTER!

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every

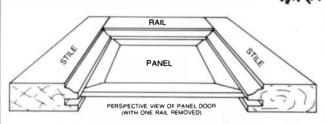
Regular value over \$180.<sup>∞</sup>

Regular value over \$180.00

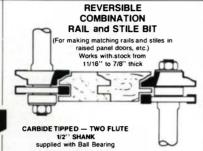
SALE PRICE \$79.95 FOR COMPLETE SET

SAVE
55%

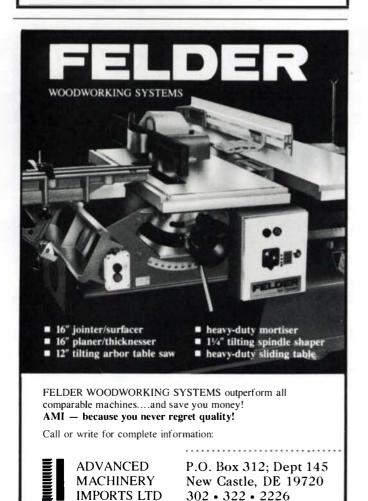
ORDER ITEM #154 (Includes all bits shown)







To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free 7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call 1-800-533-9298, (in PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56) or send check to **MLCS**, LTD., P.O. Box 53F, Rydal, PA 19046













#### BEST PRICES, MACHINES, WARRANTIES, & 30 DAYS TO RETURN IF NOT SATISFIED WHY PAY MORE?! WHY TAKE CHANCES?! 40" 15hp planer



8400 • 36" 10hp belt sander • 24" 7.5hp power tablet sharpener attachment 4950 · 24" 5hp planer (pictured) 2490 • 20" 3hp planer 1395 • 1" 3hp shaper 950 • 1" 3hp tilting shaper 1500 · and much more - additional info-specify machines of interest PRO SHOP

Box 721, Elmhurst, IL 60126 312/832-3803

#### HONDURAS MAHOGANY

(3", 4", 5", 6")

Special prices-Direct Sales

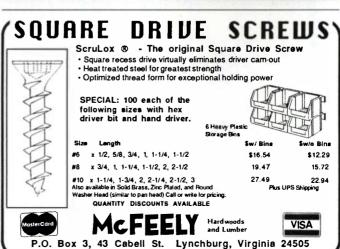
Also other Central American woods available from British Honduras (Now Beliz). We Sell by the board or the container.

Write or call for descriptive information. We answer calls seven days a week, twenty-four hours a day.

#### CARIBBEAN HARDWOOD ALLIANCE

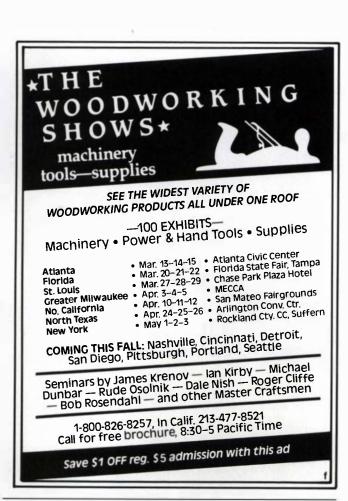
P.O. Box 844 St. Joseph, MN 56374 Toll Free 800-233-6498 In Minnesota 612-363-4735





1-800-542-2023

-1-804-846-2729, In Virginia





## YES YOU CAN **KILN DRY YOUR** OWN LUMBER...

... As little as 100 BF per month for pennies a board foot!

Let EBAC, the World Leader, show you how with an . . .

#### EBAC LD82 WOOD DRYING KILN

- Simple to operate plug it in and turn it on!

- Ony lumber 6%-8% when you need it!
   Increase your profits buy green wood & dry it yourself!
   Quiet and efficient your TV probably uses more electricity!
- Rapid payback usually within 1-6 months!

What are you waiting for? For less than \$1,400, you could be kiln drying your own lumber and pocketing the kiln dried premium! Find out why 650 of your friends in the U.S. and Canada-most with no wood drying experience-own EBAC DRY KILNS. GET THE FACTS—CALL EBAC, or write, for more information and a no obligation lumber drying proposal.

YOU'LL BE GLAD YOU DID!



8726 E. 33rd St., Dept F., Indianapolis, IN 46226 317-897-2100 / 1-800-433-9011

- LARGER SYSTEMS AVAILABLE -



## TOOLS ON SALE™

**AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS** \* PLUS \*···FREE···Freight on Every Item



#### CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE

- Advanced saw blade technology. Exclusive design outperforms regular carbide blades.
- · Unique curved carbide tooth cuts smoother and faster than ordinary carbide saw blades.
- · Extremely sharp cutting edges the result of combining the curved carbide tooth with an advanced grinding process.
- Stays sharp up to 50 times longer than steel saw blades.
- · For smooth, fast rips, crosscuts and miters.
- An excellent all-purpose blade.



Cuts smoother, cuts faster, than ordinary carbide blades.

Model#	Diameter	#Teeth	List	Sale
73-756	6-1/2	36	26.90	14.80
73-717	7-1/4	18	11.72	6.45
73-737	7-1/4	24	14.92	8.20
73-757	7-1/4	40	27.40	15.10
73-758	8	40	39.90	21.95
73-759	8-1/4	40	40.66	22.35
73-739	9	30	29.52	16.25
73-769	9	60	64.40	35.40
73-740	10	32	30.98	17.00
73-770	10	60	64.90	35.75

#### 1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859 4 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK -- MONEY ORDER -

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc. 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

## CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.00 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are non-commissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SIT-UATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$7 per line. Min. 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per yr. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: Fine Woodworking, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for the May/June issue is February 25, for the July/August issue, April 25.

#### **Busn. Opportunities**

FOR SALE: Complete comprehensive millwork and woodworking facility. Sale includes: all machinery in place and operating; existing lease; quality A-1 national and local clients. Just north of Boston. A truly turn-key operation. \$198,000. The Wood Shop, 315 Main St., Wilmington, MA 01887.

DOWNTOWN SAN FRANCISCO furniture and cabinet shop. Excellent reputation with City's top designers and show-rooms. Legal spray. '86 net - 87M. Information (415) 621-3054

SELLYOURWOOD DESIGNS NATIONAL-LY: An exclusive catalog featuring fine woodcrafts for the home is seeking new artisans. Send slides/photos to: 3748 Lincoln, Santa Barbara, CA 93110.

SELL CUSTOM CABINET SHOP specializing in commercial contracts. Ft. Collins, Colorado near Denver, Boulder. Gross \$75,000, asking \$30,000. Call (303) 482-3071.

#### Help Wanted

FOREMAN - Nationwide custom architectural woodworker seeks individual with minimum 10 years experience in custom woodwork. Individual will work with new state-of-the-art equipment. Position extremely demanding but offers excellent growth potential with highly respected, aggressive, fast-growing firm. Send resume and salary history to: On Site Woodwork Corp., 2417 Laude Dr., Rockford, IL 61109, Attn: Joy Peterson.

SKILLED WOODWORKERS for growing contemporary fine furniture cabinetry shop. Jobs are project-oriented, limited production and one-of-a-kind. Wall/Goldfinger, Inc. (Union Woodworks), 7 Belknap St., Northfield, VT 05663. (802) 485-6261. EOE.

CABINETMAKER for custom furniture and architectural work. Well-equipped, growth environment. Apprenticeship also available. (413) 786-3301.

JOURNEYMAN/TRAINEE, string instrument workshop making baroque and renaissance viole da gamba-all aspects of producing, restoring and repairing viols. Prefer school graduate. Opportunity to join small, prestigious firm at forefront of Early Music Revival. Resume and references to Tourin Musica, Box 575, Waterbury, VT 05676. (802) 244-5557.

CABINETMAKER: Excellent opportunity for experienced woodworker in well-equipped shop located in central New Jersey. Must be able to produce extremely high-end work. Salary commensurate with abilities. Call (201) 442-4023.

#### Instruction

WOODWORKING, design marketing, low tuition. Located in Smoky Mountains. Production Crafts, Haywood Technical College. Clyde. NC 28721.

LEARN TO TURN. Two-day concentrated course in all aspects of lathe. Workshop located in converted 18th century spring house. Individualized instruction. Reading and Lancaster nearby. Send for free brochure. James L. Cox Woodworking School, R.D.1, Box 126, Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

FINISHING & REPAIR: one week intensive in-shop training includes marketing techniques. By 3rd generation finisher. The Hymiller School of Woodfinishing. Visa/Mastercard. (615) 484-9309.

APPRENTICESHIP IN PROFESSIONAL FINE FURNITURE MAKING with the prominent Jeffrey Greene Design Studio--realistic preparation for an upcompomisingly vital career as an independent artisan designing, making, marketing the very finest furniture in solid walnut/rosewoods. Tuition. New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call, don't write, Monday thru Friday, 9:30-4:00.

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING AND DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment V.A. approved. The Landing School, Box 1409F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

PRESERVATION CARPENTRY - one year, for experienced woodwworkers. Reconstruction of pre-20th century buildings. CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING - two years, custom furniture construction. Traditional styles, hand joinery and embellishment. PIANO TECHNOLOGY - two years. Tuning, action repairs, and rebuilding. VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION - three years. Construction and repair of violins, violas, and cellos. Financial aid. Accredited member NATTS. North Bennet Street School, 39 N. Bennet St., Box A, Boston, MA 02113. (617) 227-0155.

APPRENTICE WITH A MASTER CRAFTS-

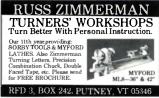
MAN. A unique in-shop experience. Woodworking, furniture design, textiles, ceramics, jewelry, glass, printmaking. Flexible, individual, equitable fee structure. Also offering Summer '87 workshops with housing and studios in beautiful northern California setting. For brochure. Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausaliato, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER. Summer program. Furniture-making and design courses in the Colorado Rockies. See display ad page 7.

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER. Residency program. Nine month winter residencies available beginning September 1987 for furniture designer/craftsman. Write or call Peter Korn, Anderson Ranch Arts Center.P.O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, CO 81615. (303) 923-3181.









#### Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (617) 238-2163 anytime.



#### Accessories

WOODWORKING SUPPLIES. Famowood wood filler, Quadrex square drive screws, abrasive resistant dust hose. Woodshop Machines, 78 Regional Dr., Concord, NH 03301. (603) 228-2066.

SANDING SUPPLIES, WHY PAY MORE? Belts, sheets, etc. Top quality direct from manufacturer. For catalog send \$1 refundable with first order. Oxo Abrasives, Dept. B30, P.O. Box 690653, Houston, TX 77266-0653.



THE FINE GOLD LEAF PEOPLE Genuine, Imitation and Variegated Sheets & Rolls Brushes, Supplies & Technical Books IN USA: Three Cross Street Suffern, NY 10901-4601 1-800-772-1212 (NY-AK 914-368-1100) IN CANADA: 454 Lawrence West Toronto, Ontario, M5M 1C4 416-787-7331 "WORK WITH THE BEST IN THE BUSINESS"



#### **Musical Supplies**

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$.50, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., Dept. WK, 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books, Catalog, \$1. Internation! Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

REPAIR GUITARS? Free 80-page catalog packed with tools and hard-to-find parts for guitars, banjos and mandolins. Stewart-MacDonald, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. (614) 592-3021.

#### Finishes

SPRAY—without mess or overspray. Incredible APOLLOSPRAY gives finest finish. Lacquers, enamels, urethanes, etc. Portable. No compressor. Easy to use/clean/maintain. Save on materials. Used worldwide since 1966. Excellent for woodworking/cabinet shop. Information-brochure. East (914) 764-8448. West (714) 546-6217.

#### **Plans & Kits**

CATALOG. Full-size Furniture Plans-\$2 refunded with first order. Traditional, early American, over 180! Furniture Designs, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Dept. CK-17, Glenview, IL 60025.

WATERBEDS AND BEDROOM FURNITURE CATALOG of plans, \$2.75. Over 50 beautiful selections! Kraemer Furniture Designs, PO Box 33, 1350 Main St., Plain, W153577.

PLANS FOR 200 + TOOLS and attachments, catalog \$1, refundable. Wood-Metal, 3314 W. Shoff, Peoria, IL 61604.



#### **Publications**

#### R. SORSKY BOOKSELLER

Supplier of New and Out Of Print Books
Woodworking Exclusively
Frequent Catalogs \$1.50
BOX F7, 3845 N. BLACKSTONE
FRESNO, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A. 93726
Member American Booksellers Association

#### LEARN FURNITURE REFINISHING

RESTORERS OF FINE ANTIQUE FURNITURE SHARE THEIR SECRETS IN ACROSS THE GRAIN QUARTERLY. SUBSCRIBE NOW! \$15/year.

Florentine Antiques 320 DON PARK ROAD, UNIT 9 MARKHAM,ONTARIO,CANADAL3R1J4



#### Tools

TOOLS--ANTIQUE & USED--STANLEY. Quality selection of scarce planes, scrapers, chisels, saws, rules, levels and other hand tools for collectors and woodworkers. Prompt service. Satisfaction guaranteed. Current ilustrated list, \$1.25. Subscription, \$5/yr., 5 lists. Bob Kaune, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (206) 452-2292.

RESTORED MACHINERY · Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, tablesaws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 851-8204.

NEW ENGLAND AREA - Call us about your industrial machinery needs. New, used, rebuilt. Woodshop Machines, 78 Regional Dr., Concord, NH 03301, (603)

HENRY TAYLOR TOOLS SINCE 1834 Carving tools and turning tools. Send \$1 for complete catalog. The Wood & Shop Inc., 5605 N. Lindbergh, St. Louis, MO 63042. Dealer inquiries invited.

ROUTER BITS · over 600 different shapes and sizes available. Big savings on sale and close-out items. For complete NEW 1987 catalog send \$3 (dealer refundable) to: BYROM International, Dept. FW3, Box 246, Chardon, OH 44024. Dealer inquiries invited.

WE USE WHAT WE SELL!!! Inca, Freud, Virutex, Konig, Leigh, Sand-Rite. Call for information, prices, advice. Precision Woodworking Machines, Route 7A, Manchester, VT 05254. (802) 362-1985.

OLDER AMERICAN AND ENGLISH HAND TOOLS -- Catalogue \$2 (cash), \$ prices include airmail. Bristol Design, 14 Perry Road, Bristol BSI 5BG, England.

OHIO WOODWORKERS - INCA, Freud, Mill-Route, RBI, Foredom, Ryobi, Behlen finishes -- large selection woodworking tools and supplies, lumber craft plywood, books, videos and more. Call for class and demo schedule. Woodcrafters Supply Co., 20 Arcadia, Columbus, OH 43202. (614) 262-8095.

ENGLISH & AMERICAN ANTIQUE WOODWORKING CHISELS. Ibbotson, Mattieson, Addis, etc., cast steel. Individual chisels and sets. American socket, framing and corner chisels. T.H. Witherby, Buck Brothers, etc. Finest quality, guaranteed. Catalog \$2. Heritage Chisels, Dept. FW, RR1, Box 41, York, ME 03909. (207) 363-7924.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog. New items. Tashiro's, 1435 S.Jackson, Seattle, WA 98144. (206) 322-2671.

CARPENTERS MACHINERY COMPANY THE LARGEST DISTRIBUTOR of new and used woodworking equipment in the country. Come to our in-house show on April 9, 10, 11 1987 in our York location. Come see the 32mm system under operation plus many other machines in use. For more information write to Carpenters Machinery Co., 212 N. 11th St., Philadelphia, PA 19107, Attn: Wm. Murphy or 365 W. Cottage Pl., York, PA 17403-3597, Attn: Todd Hatterer.



The penultimate wood threading device. Attaches to your router & makes perfect ½", %", and 1" threads. For information: Dept. FW, 541 Swans Rd. N.E., Newark, OH, 43055. (614) 345-5045; (800) 331-4718

Fine English-made woodturning tools.

English - Iles COLLECTION

Complimentary catalog on request

. English Enterprises, Inc. D. Box 380, Dept F103 ornburg, VA 22565 1-703-582-2200

**Diamond Sharpening** 

Diamond Sharpening
Compounds
-Bahco ChiselsDIAMOND-The Utimate Abraswe
Affordable compounds for prinding, potshing, sharpening, Complete loit w/3 grits, tiles and lutricant, only
\$40.00, plus shipping. Also Bahco chisels (Shark
brand) Dealer inquiries welcome.
Black Mountain Industrial Supply
106 Dogwood Dr., Black Mountain, NC 28711
704-669-4038

XL MOULDER. 2-in x 4-in, fine condition, includes cutter heads, extra knife stock add some profile kunes. 3PH. (808) 536-8576.

#### **EUROPES FINEST** STUBAI WOOOCARVING TOOLS

Dealer Inquires Invited

## WalnutSt HandTool (?

233 Linden St., Fort Collins, Colorado 80524 (303)493-2299

BUY DIRECTI 3" lock-notch shaper collars %"-1-¼" arbors \$54.95. Pattern knives for shapers and Belsaw Sears, RBI, and Woodmaster type planers 12" planer blades \$19.95.
Also shaper & molder tool steel bars.

WDR SALES 9604 Belmont, Kansas City, MO 64134 1-800-346-3026 Ext. 958

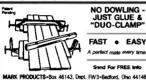


## Whittling and Carving Tools and Supplies

New catalog #5-\$1.00. American and foreign made quality tools.

WARREN TOOL Co., INC. Rt. 1, Box 14-AF, Rhinebeck, NY 12572 (914) 876-7817

#### **EDGE JOINING CLAMP**



NO DOWLING -JUST GLUE & "DUO-CLAMP"

FAST . EASY A perfect mate every time Sand For FREE Info

#### Toy Plans/Kits

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, classic autos, swing sets, doll houses, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, supplies. Color catalog subscription \$1 (614) 484-4363. Cherry Tree Toys, Bel-mont, OH 43718-0369.

100's of plans, parts, kits, finishes, books & supplies for toys, whirlings, classic autos. crafts & furniture. Bulk prices available. Color (614) 484-4363 catalog subscription \$1. Cherry Tree Toys, Bx 369-19, Belmont, OH 43718

## CREATE AN HEIRLOOM with TOY DESIGNS

CATALOG of PATTERNS& TOYMAKERS SUPPLIES \$1.50(U.S. dollars)

TOY DESIGNS. P.O. BOX 441F, Newton, Iowa 50208

#### Wood

GENUINE WALNUT FLOORING, moldings and boards. Flooring is tongue and groove, % in., in custom widths. This is the same beautiful walnut used in furniture with interlasting character markings. Write Tom McMillan, Frank Purcell Walnut Lumber Company, Inc., Box 5115, Kansas City, KS 66119. (913) 371-

EAST MOUNTAIN HARDWOODS, Route 7, Box 31H, Sheffield, MA 01257. Select oak, cherry, maple, ash, butternut, walnut, mahogany, tulip, pine. Plank flooring, butcher block, hardwood plywood. Custom milling. Toll free: Mass. 1-800-551-5028, Northeast, 1-800-521-2019.

QUALITY WALNUT AND CHERRY air dried. Any thickness or width. Call Frank

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, 2111 Messick Rd., N. Bloomfield, OH 44450, (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, basswood, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple, oak, poplar, sassafras, walnut.

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS veneers, marine plywood, Baltic birch, basswood to 4 in. thick. 90 woods in stock, Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. Phone (317) 293-1100.

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS. Wide curly or spalted maple. Woods of Heavenly Valley, Plymouth, CT 06782. (203) 283 4209 after 6

HARDWOOD PLYWOODS, Ash, Baltic birch, red, white or natural birch, cherry mahogany, maple, knotty pine, red oak, white oak, walnut, teak. All items ¼ in. and 3/4 in. thickness. Sheet sizes 4x8, 2x8, 4x4, 2x4 or precision cut (1/16 in. tolerance) to any size, paying for what you or der. Edging for all species in hardwood veneer strips or hardwood molding % in. by ¾ in. Sheets of hardwood veneer with polyester backing. Wholesale quantity discounts. Call (617) 666-1340 for quotations. Shipping in USA via UPS or a common carrier. Boulter Plywood, 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145.

SAWMILL DIRECT. Cocobolo, granadillo morado (Mexican kingwood), bocote, partridgewood, lignum vitae and more. Lumber, turning stock, knife blanks, logs, extra wide and long Special! 16-oz. coco bolo carving mallet - \$13.95 plus shipping. Wholesale/retail. Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America. Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92008, (619) 434-3030.



## GILMER WOOD CO. 503-274-1271

#### Rare & Exotic Woods · in logs, planks & squares

- · over 50 species in stock
- · also cutlery, turning &

musical instrument woods 2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

#### ARROYO HARDWOODS

Retail-Wholesale-Importers Full line of Domestic and Foreign Woods, Lum-ber, Logs, Turning and Carving Stock, Plywoods, Der, Logs, Turning and Carving Stock, Prywood, Mouldings and Supplies, Pink Ivory, Rosewoods, Ebonies, Cocobolo, Lignum, Tulipwood, Black-wood, Quilted and Figured Maples, Lilac and other Burls, Snakewood, other species SASE for list. 2585 Nina Street, Pasadena, CA 91107

PO Box 70781 Tel (818) 304-0021

#### Quarter Sawn White Oak

Precision Band Sawn. Extra Wide Stock EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC LUMBER Personalized Service — (215) 775-0400 RD#3, Box 303, Mohnton, PA 19540

तप्ताराष्ट्र **U**T ПЩ

**EXOTIC WOODS** for Custom Furniture and Boat Building also Custom Millwork

For Price List
EXOTIC WOODS CO.
Sox 532, Dept. FW
Sicklerville, NJ 08081

For Price List
Call toll free
1-800-GIDWAN
In NJ. 728-5555

## FLORIDA WOODWORKERS

We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send SSAE for list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED 7760 Southern Blvd (FW), West Palm B Call (305) 793-1557

REDWOOD LACE BURL; squares, slabs, whole other western burl and lumber. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (707) 445-3371. Free

HONDURAS ROSEWOOD (Dalbergia Stevensonii) Largest inventory of logs, wide boards, lumber, squares and cut-lery pieces in the U.S. Custom milling available. Border Line Wood Company P.O. Box 428, Dufur, OR 97201. (503)

## ATTENTION: WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

WOODWOHRERS
50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store

WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330

# Swedish Wood Dyes. Beautiful, brilliant

colors. Inexpensive, non-toxic. \$5 for 2 samples. Professionally used. T.H.&.A., P.O. Box 6004, Dept. FW, Rockford, IL 61125

#### Unicorn Universal WOODS Ltd.

SPECIALTY FOREIGN & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS•SOFTWOODS•VENEERS
Mail Orders

Write for 'New' Price List-Still Free 4190 Steeles Ave. W. Unit 4 Woodbridge, Ont., Canada, L4L 388 416-851-2308

#### THE CUSTOM SAWMILL

- QUALITY BOOKMATCHED HARDWOOD

  LOGS MILLED AND KILN
  DRIED

  HIGHLY FIGURED TURNING
  & CARVING STOCK
- PRECISION BANDSAV MILLING
   PORTABLE MILLING
   RESAWING
   KILN DRYING
   VENEER SAWING

536-B 7TH AVENUE MENLO PARK, CALIFORNIA 94025

(415) 368-0430

Fine kiln-dried hardwoods for the discriminating craftsman o dried to 8% moisture o all widths & thicknesses AVAILABLE HARDWOODS



HARTWOOD is a division of Hanover Adams Rehabilitation and Training Conter P.O. Box 323 = EAST GOLDEN LANE = NEW OXFORD, PA 17325 (717) 624-4323 OR (717) 334-9301

# HIGHESTQUALITY \*FULLLENGTH

\* LARGE SELECTION \* LOWEST PRICES "Let us show you why we're North America's fastest growing veneer supplier."

RETAILOR WHOLESALE



1753 Big Tree Road, East Aurora, N.Y. 14052 (716) 655-0206

#### **Wood Parts**

#### **DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS**

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.

4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248 (513) 574-8488 Catalog on request \$1.00



#### WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only

#### For Sale

Hitachi B600A Resaw. Paid \$1,600, new, will sacrifice for \$1,200. J.L. Maurer, Monday thru Friday, (717) 759-8757,

Moisture meter: complete with probe in metal box, \$55 ppd. Information: W. Weber, 38 Partridge Hill, Honeoye Falls, NY 14472. (716) 624-3268

Ornamental Turnery, Knox. For inscribed, autographed copy send \$25.25 U.S. dollars to Frank M. Knox, Two Tudor City Place, New York, NY 10017. NY residents add \$1.80 sales tax. Print inscription name clearly

Kuster 24-in. drum sander. 2-1/2HP 3PH. Well-built, ex. cond. \$875. Call weekends. Tom Ricci, (513) 731-6030.

Northfield: bandsaw 27-in.; shaper 11/ 4-in. spindle; 16-in. jointer. Wadkin pin router; Beach stroke sander; Oliver pattern lathe; Powermatic drill press No. 1150; 3PH converter; pattern maker vise; State 15-in. disc sander. (412) 593-7038.

15,000 bd. ft. walnut, oak and pine. Tim Cornwell, 405 Drummers La., Wayne, PA 19087. (215) 666-9040 (days).

FHB issues 19-23; Workbench 1983-1986; Woodsmith issues 13-42; FWW issues 1 53; \$335, negotiable. Mrs. F.K. Hill, 12408 Hall's Shop Rd., Fulton MD 20759.

HD cast top pedestal base, 1-in. spindle, excellent for shaper or spindle shaper, \$400. Highest-quality AD figured maple-wide, many dim. (802) 785-4329.

Powermatic 12-in. planer w/311P overload protected, spare knives, dusthood, \$1,200. Call Jeffrey Greene--New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530, 9-5, Mon -Fri.

1984 Cartesian 20 Model 5 computer control routing & shaping machine. Approx. 300 hr. Like new. (413) 592-0181.

Oliver 3HP 3PH 14-in, tablesaw never used, \$5,000. Telephone (802) 235-233

Used books--woodworking, hobby and crafts. List, \$2. Leon Williamson, 1899 Lower Kings Bridge Rd., Dalton, GA

Black walnut--5 000 bd ft 1-in stock 5,000 bd. ft. 2-in., 3-in., 4-in. stock. Airdried 3 yrs. Wide unusual stock. Pinedale, WY. (307) 537-5249.

Specials on EMCO machinery. Small ad--big savings. Visa/MC. The Woodworker Shop, 912 Lakeshore, Fairfield Glade, TN 38555. (615) 484-9309.

#### **Wanted to Buy**

Powermatic 10-in. or Unisaw sliding table attachment. Need two. W. Nagel, Box 1173, Honokaa, Hawaii 96727

Spindle sander, 8-in. jointer, 12-15-in. planer. Will trade. T. Kemen, 4512 Camden Rd., Madison, WI 53716.

Woodwelder, Workrite 3000 & 4000. Rockwell 500 & 503 sander. Rockwell 3ll P router. E. Leong, Box 274, Hauppauge, NY 11788. (718) 230-5327, 8PM-

#### Mini Max T3, Wood Shaper 3H.P. 1PH Reversing Switch 3 speed 22" x 37" excellent Fence prepaid freight Sliding Table included

TH CHANDLER & CO

6005 Milwee, Suite #709 Houston, Texas 77092 (713) 683-8455

call us toll-free 1 800 247 9213



## **DELMHORST** MODEL G-30

The Wood Moisture Detector Preferred by Craftsmen.

Simple, one-step operation • auto shut-off · built in battery & calibration check · 6-30% wood moisture content • use with any Delmhorst electrode for specific applications • made in USA.

Dial 1-800-222-0638 for details on our complete line.

**DELMHORST Instrument Company** 51 Indian Lane East • Dept. 908 • Towaco, NJ 07082 C In NJ 201-334-2557

## IN WOODWORKING MACHINERY 15" THICKNESS PLANER complete with floor stand Big planing capacity at a reasonable price from the woodworking specialists. Saves time and money, Pays for itself in no time. 14" WOOD LATHE with duplicator and stand Produce identical copies or singles. For the pro or be-ginner. Multi speed, Priced for everyone. EASY TERMS! FREE **45 DAY TRIAL IN YOUR SHOP**

Send for complete information! Don't Delay!

GREAT PLAINS MACHINERY CO.

Dept. 572, 4050 Broadway, K.C., Mo. 64111

YES! Please rush me my FREE LATHE INFORMATION KIT.

☐ YES! Please rush me my FREE PLANER IN-

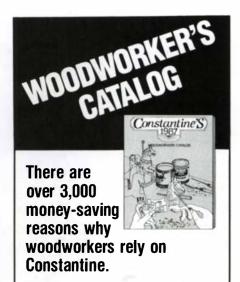


NAME.

ADDRESS.

CITY/STATE.

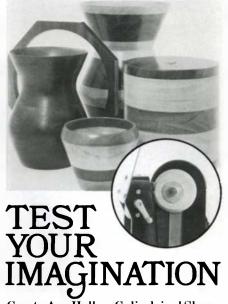
FORMATION KIT.



Unique products. Hard-to-find products. 3,000 woodwork items! Everything important to people who like to Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish-and like to save money doing it. Cabinet or furniture wood? Choose from over 200 sizes and kinds. Beat up surface to cover? Choose from 150 richly-grained veneers. Plus 500 plans . . cabinet hardware . . . 96 How-To Books...118 carving tools and chisels... 76 inlay designs...and lots more for One-Stop, Right-Price Shopping without leaving

116 Page Catalog-Only \$1.00

**CONSTANTINE** Est. 1812 2065R Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461



Create Any Hollow Cylindrical Shape up to 12" dia. Cut flat wood into straight or angle rings, stackrings, glue, sand, & finish, All on your Ring Master.

#### ORDER YOUR *FREE* BROCHURE TODAY

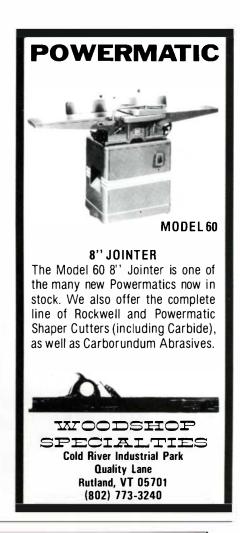
1-800-854-9815 In Florida 305/859-2664

We accept Master Card, Visa, C.O.D. and phone orders

P.O. Box 8527A, Orlando, FL 32856

ING MASTER







can be you	
- estricia fossimian	Interested in the fun of scroll work making wooden names profitable country crafts?
PEROLL SACOK	These great new books are for you!
SCROLL SAW HANDBOOK	Patrick Spielman's Scroll Saw Handbook describes the various saws on the market today and tells you how to get the most from your saw. The Scroll Saw Pattern Book contains over 450 diverse and attractive patterns.
Off.	Send \$12.95* for either book or get both for only \$20.00* and save \$5.90!
3	Order now and you'll also get a coupon entitling you to a \$20.00 discount when you purchase any HEGNER saw — the books are free with yoursaw order!
Patries SueSiman	Call now 1-302-322-2226 or send in the coupon below. ■
	*Pleaseadd \$1.95 for shipping.
Please send me: 🔲 Scroll Saw Handbook 🗆	Scroll Saw Pattern Book
ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD	☐ Check ☐ VISA/MC ☐ Amex Exp.  Acct. #  Name  Address
P.O. Box 312, Dept. 138 NewCastle, DE 19720 302 • 322 • 2226	Phone ()



To order from The Taunton Press, use the attached insert...

VHS: Publication #613

60 minutes, \$29.95 postpaid (21-day rental: \$14.95)

Beta: Publication #614

...and a shopful of carving classics

## How to CarveWood by Richard Bütz

Whatever you want to carve, Richard Bitz will show you the techniques you need. Chapter by chapter he teaches you whittling, chip carving, wildlife carving, relief carving, lettering and architectural carving. In each case you learn by doing, working your way through progressively more challenging exercises and 37 different projects.

Softcover, 224 pages,

\$13.95 postpaid, Publication #30

### Fine Woodworking on Carving

There's an astonishing range of carving information in this collection of 40 articles from *Fine Woodworking*. You'll learn about everything from selecting basic tools to creating fancy raised panels. There's also information about linenfold carving, incised lettering, the elegant shells and fans of period furniture, wildlife carving and much more.

Softcover, 112 pages,

\$7.95 postpaid, Publication #50

## Carving Techniques and Projects

with Sam Bush

and Mack Headley, Jr.

A Fine Woodworking Video Workshop

Here's a chance to learn many of the basics of carving from two noted craftsmen. Sam Bush uses lettering to demonstrate gouge and chisel techniques. Mack Headley shows you how to carve that hallmark of 18th-century furniture, the classic scallop shell. A supplemental booklet provides shell designs, a list of tools and technical notes.

90 minutes, \$29.95 postpaid (\$14.95 to rent) VHS: Pub. #617 Beta: Pub. #618

## Carve a Ball-and-Claw Foot with Phil Lowe

A Fine Woodworking Video Workshop

A period-furniture specialist, Phil Lowe shows you how to make the Colonial Philadelphia-style cabriole leg and ball-and-claw foot. You'll learn how to scale the piece to your furniture plan, bandsaw a graceful cabriole, lay out the form of the ball-and-claw, cut in the ball using a mallet and gouge, and shape the dragon's claw for a vigorous-looking grip. 115 minutes, \$39.95 postpaid (\$14.95 to rent) VIIS: Pub. #605 Beta: Pub. #606



The Fine Woodworking on... library is now

complete.

It's taken twenty volumes, but you can now enjoy ten full years of *Fine Woodworking* information, subject by subject.

Our newest titles

# Fine Woodworking on Marquetry and Veneer

Find out how veneer is made (and how to saw your own), how to lay veneer using simple equipment and how to master the methods of marquetry.

Publication #59

# Fine Woodworking on Faceplate Turning

Learn about glued-up turning blanks, the modern bowlturning gouge, a finish that's safe for food, and how to make everything from goblets to matched bowls.

Publication #58

## Fine Woodworking on Spindle Turning

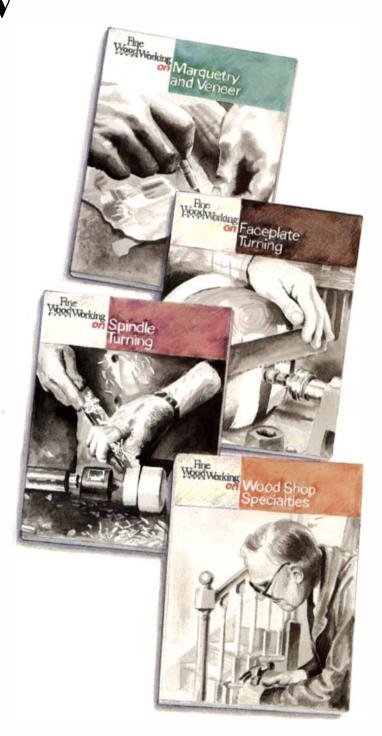
Accomplished turners show you how to use the turner's gouge and the notorious skew chisel. They also offer shop tips, plans for tools and gauges, and much more.

Publication #57

# Fine Woodworking on Woodshop Specialties

Experienced craftsmen tell you how to make everything from fishing rods and microscopes to barrels, picture frames and staircases.

Publication #60



See the insert for a listing of all the books in the series. All books are softcover \$7.95 each, postpaid

To order books from The Taunton Press, use the insert after page 102.

#### HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F Cromwell, CT 06416 (203) 635-4400



Mfrs. of Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years Send \$2.00 for a catalogue









Only 3-in-1-Workshop Tool Of Its Kind!

From the Day It Arrives . . . Your Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool easily pays for itself by quickly converting low-cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove . . . all popular patterns. Other Foley-Belsaw operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, fencing, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes . . . all kinds of millwork.

#### **Built For Pros...Priced For** the Home Craftsmen

... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

#### Start Your Own Business

Earn Extra Income Right at Home

With just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you can set up a profitable business by supplying lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding...ALL of their millwork requirements. Supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns in stock...custom knives ground to your design or sample.



moved, just send postcard with name and

FOLEY-BELSAW CO. 91031 FIELD BLDG. KANSAS CITY, MO. 64111

#### **NO RISK 100%**

Guarantee of Satisfaction

"Try the Foley-Belsaw in your own shop for a full 30-Days and put it to work for you. Give it a thorough test and make it prove that it can do everything we say it will . . . use it as much as you want. Then if you are not completely satisfied, just send it back and we'll return every penny sent with your order. And YOU are the sole judge. There are no questions asked. are no fine print 'use' charges. Our flat guarantee is that YOU must be 100% satisfied or you get your money back.

#### Does The Foley-Belsaw Pay? YOU BET! **READ WHAT OTHER FOLEY-BELSAW OWNERS SAY:**

A Good Investment: "I believe that the Planer is the best investment I ever made. I've been a planer man for years and am now retired. The Foley-Belsaw has earned me over \$60,000 extra income in the past

Robert Sawyer, Roseburg, Oregon

Pays For Itself: "I bought a batch of walnut in the rough, and after planing it on the Foley-Belsaw I figured up the money I had saved. It was enough to pay for two-thirds the cost of the Planer. It really does

R.S. Clark, Springfield, Ohio

More Than Expected: "This machine pays for itself by making money out of scrap boards. It is a very well built machine and I confess it is more than I expected for the price. It does everything you sav it will."

Stephen Schultz, Orangeville, Penna

. . And Foley-Belsaw Is The Choice Of Professionals: "I recommend Foley-Belsaw's Planer-Molder-Saw as the most useful shop tool that any craftsman could own. We use ours every day in the WORKBENCH model shop, and couldn't get along without it." JAY HEDDEN — Editor of WORKBENCH Magazine

NO OBLIGATION and **NO SALESMAN Calls!** Foley-Belsaw Co. 91031 Field Bldg. Kansas City, Mo. 64111 ☐ YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call. NAME ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We'll list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the months printed on the cover of the magazine, with a little overlap when space permits. We go to press two months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ARIZONA: Seminars—Woodcarving, Mar. 16–18, Jack Bayman; Apr. 2–4, Dave Rushlo. Contact Dave Rushlo Woodcarvers Supply, 2530 N. 80th Place, Scottsdale, 85257. (602) 994-1233.

ARKANSAS: Show-Arkansas Ozarks arts, crafts and country antiques festival, May 1–3. Exhibitor space available. Contact Arkansas Ozarks Promotions, Box 1041, Bentonville, 72712.

CALIFORNIA: Workshops-Woodworking for women, beginners and advanced, traditional furnituremak-

en, beginners and advanced, traditional furnituremaking, focus on handtools. Contact Debey Zito, 103 Wool St., San Francisco, 94110. (415) 648-6861.

Show—6th annual Woodline-East Bay woodcrafters, Mar. 7–8, 1731 Clement Ave., Alameda. Contact Dick Compton, 4351 Whittle Ave., Oakland, 94602, (415) 531-6455, or Nancy Horowitz, Woodline, The Japan Woodworker, 1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, 94501. (415) 521-1810.

Workshops/lecture—The assembly of a Japanese style Workshops/lecture—The assembly of a Japanese style house, slide lecture by Len Brackett, Mar. 9; duck decoy carving, Chester Wilcox, Mar. 14, 21; woodturning, Dave Dempsey, Mar. 28. The Woodsmith Store, 1836 Fourth St., Berkeley, 94710. (415) 540-6247. Show—Northern California woodworking show, Apr. 10–12. San Mateo County Fairgrounds, Fiesta Hall, 2495 S. Delaware St., San Mateo. (800) 826-8257; Calif. residents call (213) 477-8521.

COLORADO: Workshop-From concept through construction of tables, chairs, cabinets, John Nyquist, Apr. 25–26. WoodWorking Weekends of Colorado, Ray Scott, 12922 W. Montana Ave., Lakewood, 80228. (303) 986-9102.

(303) 986-9102. Workshops—Anderson Ranch Arts Center summer program. Frid, Hucker, Kopf, Maloof, Maruyama, Peters and more. Contact Peter Korn, A.R.A.C. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (303) 923-3181.

CONNECTICIT: Exhibition-30th annual crafts exposition, July 16–18. Application deadline Feb. 21. 30th Annual Guilford Handcrafts Expo, Box 221, 411 Church St., Guilford, 06437. Contact Fernn Hubbard or Joyce Wright, (203) 453-5947, 453-6237.

DELAWARE: Auction-Antique tools, Apr. 11. For information, contact Bates & Brown, Inc., Rte. 3, Box 159G, Hockessin, 19707.

Seminar—Inca demonstration, May 9. Holiday Inn, Dover. Contact Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, RD \*3, Box 547-A, York, PA 17402. (717) 755-8884.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Juried exhibition-Washington craft show, Apr. 24-26. Departmental Auditorium, 1301 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, 20036. (202) 357-2700.

**FLORIDA:** Show—Woodworking, Mar. 20–22. Machinery, power and hand tools, demonstrations, workshops. Florida State Fair and Expo Park, Florida Living Center, 4800 Highway 301 North, Tampa. Contact (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

GEORGIA: Show-Atlanta woodworking show, Mar. 13–15. Machinery, power and hand tools, seminars, workshops. Atlanta Civic Center, South Exhibit Hall, 395 Piedmont Ave. N.E., Atlanta. For more information, contact (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

ILLINOIS: Juried show-8th annual Fountain Square arts festival, June 27–28; outdoor show. Application deadline Apr. 10. Contact Evanston Chamber of Commerce, 807 Davis St., Evanston, 60201. (312) 328-1500. Seminars—Plastic laminates, Mar. 13–14; routers, May 11–12; finishing, May 13–14. Write Coordinator of Program Registration, College of Cont. Ed., Adams Hall, Rm. 131, Northern Illinois Univ., DeKalb, 60115.

INDIANA: Exhibition—Country Collections: A Gathering of Folk Artists and Craftsmen, May 30–31. The Breeding Farm (country roads 800 N. & 100 W.), north of Columbus. Sponsored by Bartholomew County Historical Society. Contact the Society at (812) 372-3541.

**KANSAS:** Juried show—Topeka Crafts Competition II, Mar. 29–Apr. 29. Entry fee \$15, deadline Mar. 8. For further information or prospectus, contact Larry Peters, Gallery of Fine Arts, Topeka Public Library, 1515 West 10th, Topeka, 66604. (913) 233-2040.



The 1987 Mid-Atlantic Woodcarving Show and Competition is being held in Abington, Penn., April 4th and 5th.

LOUISIANA: Exhibition - 25th anniversary exhibition, Louisiana Crafts Council, through Feb. 26, South-down Plantation/Terrebonne Museum, Box 2095, Houma, 70361. Contact Sheri Watkins (504) 868-4926; Mar. 8-Apr. 4, Bolton Library, Louisiana State University at Alexandria, Alexandria, 71032. (318) 473-6438.

MAINE: Workshops-Summer session, beginners, in-MAINE: Workshops—Summer session, beginners, intermediate, advanced. Application deadline Apr. 15. Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, Deer Isle, 04627. Contact J.M. Michaud, (207) 348-2306. Exhibition—Furnituremaker Robert Hannan, Mar.—Apr. Maple Hill Gallery, 367 Fore St., Portland, 04101. (207) 775-3822.

MARYLAND: Juried shows-12th annual spring arts MARYLAND: Juried shows—12th annual spring arts and crafts, Apr. 10–22, Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg. 10th annual spring crafts festival, May 1–3, Maryland State Fairgrounds, Timonium. For information, send three stamps (66') for postage to Deann Verdier, Dir., Sugarloaf Mountain Works, Inc., 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, 20874. (301) 540-0900.

Juried show—Artscape '87, July 17–19. Slide deadline Mar. 31, fee \$75. For information send SASE to Crafts—Artscape '87, c/o Mayor's Advisory Committee on Art and Culture (MACAC), 21 South Eutaw St., Baltimore, 21201. (301) 396-4575.

MASSACHUSETTS: Workshop/exhibitions—Sam Maloof, Feb. 23 through Apr. 5; Worcester Craft Center's 17th annual craft fair, May 15–17. Contact Craft Fair Registrar, Worcester Craft Center, 25 Sagamore Rd., Worcester, 01605. (617) 753-8183.

Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. Contact The Woodworkers' Store, 2154 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge. (617) 497-1136. Workshops—Cabinetmaking, Apr. 27–May 1; finish car-

pentry, May 11-15. Heartwood Owner-Builder School, Johnson Rd., Washington, 01235. (413) 623-6677.

Workshops—Intensive one-day sign carving workshop. Contact Paul McCarthy's Carving Place, 132 Front St., Scituate Harbor, 02066. (617) 545-2480.

MICHIGAN: Juried show-28th annual national fine arts and crafts fair, July 22–25. For application write the Ann Arbor Street Art Fair, Box 1352, Ann Ar-

MINNESOTA: Workshops/seminars events. The Woodworkers' Store, 3025 Lyndale Ave. S., Minneapolis. (612) 822-3338. Exhibition—Minnesota woodcarver's annual show,

Mar. 14-15. Northtown Center, Blaine.

MISSOURI: Show-Woodworking, Mar. 27-29. Hand and power tools, machinery, demonstrations, seminars, workshops. Chase Park Plaza Hotel, Exhibit Hall, 212 N. Kingshighway, St. Louis. (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

NEVADA: Show-3rd annual miniatures and dollhouse show and sale, sponsored by the Miniature Clubs of Northern Nevada; May 30, 10 AM to 5 PM, May 31, 11 AM to 5 PM. Bally Grand Hotel, Reno. Write c/o Box 8664, Reno, 89507 or contact Mary D. Shipp (702) 826-2959

NEW JERSEY: Exhibition—Craft Concepts '87-8th annual exhibition and sale. June 13-17, all media. Entry fee \$10 and slides deadline Apr. 3. For prospectus, send SASE to Craft Concepts '87, Jewish Community Center, 501 North Jerome Ave., Margate, 08402.

NEW MEXICO: Workshop-Woodturner Richard Raffan, Apr. 17-19. Includes demonstration and hands-Woodworkers Association, Box 40407, Albuquerque, 87196, or call Patricia Quick, (505) 835-0987.

**NEW YORK:** Exhibition—Appalachian Mountain Dulcimers, Bernd Krause, month of April. Chase Lincoln First Bank, 2 Court St., Binghampton. Contact (607) 772-2011.

Workshops—Small projects, Japanese hand tools. The Luthierie, 2449 West Saugerties Rd., Saugerties, 12477. 914) 246-5207

Exhibition—11th annual American crafts festival, July 4, 5, 11, 12. Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, New York City. Contact Brenda Brigham. American Concern for Artistry and Craftsmanship, Box 650, Montclair, NJ, 07042.

Exhibition—MFA Sculpture Exhibition, through Mar. 13. Parsons Gallery, 2 West 13th St., New York, 10011.

(212) 741-7572. Exhibition—Southtowns Wood Carvers 10th annual,

Exhibition—Southtowns Wood Carvers 10th annual, May 2–3. Erie County Fair Grounds, Hamburg. Contact Bernie Schenk, chairman (716) 632-5149. Juried show—Crafts: National II, Sept. 9–Oct. 8. Buffalo State College. Sponsored by State Univ. of N.Y. Faculty of Arts and Humanities. Fee \$20, maximum three entries, due June 1. Write or call, Chair, Design Dept. Buffalo State College, 1300 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo, 14222; (716) 878-6032. Show—Woodworking, May 1–3. Machinery, hand and power tools, seminars, workshops. Rockland County Community College, Field House, 145 College Rd., Suffern. (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521. Show—Woodstock-New Paltz arts & crafts, May 23–25. Ulster County Fairgrounds, New Paltz. Contact Scott & Neil Rubinstein, Quail Hollow Events, P.O. Box 825, Neil Rubinstein, Quail Hollow Events, P.O. Box 825, Woodstock, 12498. (914) 679-8087 or 246-3414.

NORTH CAROLINA: Juried exhibition-Showcase of woodcarvings, Feb. 28-Mar. 1. Park Center Auditorium, 310 North Kings Dr., Charlotte, 28204. Contact rium, 310 North Kings Dr., Charlotte, 28204. Contact Showcase of Woodcarvings, 1418 Armory Dr., Charlotte, 28204, or Bonita Heffner (704) 336-2584. Juried show—12th annual Highland Heritage Art & Craft Show, June 11–13. Ashville Mall. Contact Dana Kropf, High Country Crafters, 29 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-0072.

OKLAHOMA: Seminars-Bowl turning, Alan Lacer, Feb. 21, 9 A.M. to 4 P.M.; between center turning, Alan Lacer, Feb. 28, 9 A.M. to 4 P.M. Fee \$30 (each seminar). Moore-Norman Vo-Tech School, 4701 12th Ave. NW, Norman, 73069. Contact Deanna, (405) 364-5763. Seminar/demonstration—Sam Maloof, furnituremaker, Mar. 20–21. Paxton's Beautiful Woods of Oklahoma City. Call (405) 235-4411 for details.

**OREGON:** Exhibitions—Numerous shows, exhibitions. The Gallery, World Forestry Center, 4033 SW Canyon Rd., Portland, 97221. (503) 228-1367. Workshops/seminars—Japanese tools and joinery

with Jay VanArsdale, Feb.; tablesaw jigs and fixtures, Mar. 28; woodworkers on film, weekly showings

hrough Mar. 13. Contact The Wood Workshop, 1108 NW 21st, Portland, 97209. (503) 242-1849. Workshops—Numerous classes, Mar. 30-June 6; register early. Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, 8245 S.W. Barnes Rd., Portland, 97225. (503) 297-5544.

PENNSYLVANIA: Inried show—9th annual Long's Park art and craft festival, Sept. 5–7. Final jury dead-line June 1. Entry fee \$10. For application send #10 SASE to Dick Faulkner, Long's Park Arts and Craft Fes-tival, Box 5153, Lancaster, 17601. Seminar/demonstration—Woodturning with

O'Neill, Stirt, Sharpless, Ellsworth, Stone, and more, Mar. 20–22. Contact Jon Alley, Fine Arts Dept., Bucks County Community College, Swamp Rd., Newtown,

Workshop—Basic wood turning practicum, Dale Nish, May 14–16. Continuing Education Dept., Millersville University, Millersville, 17551. Contact Grace Evans at Millersville University, or call (717) 872-3030. Exhibition—Wharton Esperick Museum, sculpture,

furniture, utensils, 1920–70, daily. For reservations or directions, write or call The Wharton Esherick Museum,

directions, write or call The Wharton Esherick Museum, Box 595, Paoli, 19301. (215) 644-5822. Show—Woodcarving, Apr. 4-5. Sponsored by Penna. Delaware Valley Wood Carvers. Penn State (Ogontz), Abington Campus Gym., Abington. Contact Howard Clarke, 1306 Friendship St., Philadelphia, 19111. Seminars—Chip carving, Mar. 7; Inca owner's, Mar. 14; sharpening, Apr. 4; Inca demonstration, Apr. 11; Japanese joinery with Toshio Odate, May 15-17. Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, RD 3, Box 547-A, York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

(717) 755-8884.

TENNESSEE: Show-Master furnituremakers show. Apr. 24-26. Sponsored by Dogwood Arts Festival, 203 Fort Hill Building, Knoxville, 37915. Contact Carol Evans (615) 637-4561.



## CALL TOLL FREE

INSIDE 1-800-826-7819 OUTSIDE 1-800-423-7899

(213) 802-1236 OPEN MON SAT

FREIGHT PREPAID (USA) ON ORDERS OF \$50 OR MORE . FREE CATALOG UPON REQUEST WITH \$50 PURCHASE \*CALL FOR DISCOUNT FRIEGHT RATES FOB SANTA FE SPRINGS

14136 F. FIRESTONE BLVD.

#### NOW AND SA TO 60% ON:

VISA



## Plus get a free book on raised panel doors!

		LIST	SALE
90-100	15pc Router bit set	249	126
92-100	26pc Router bit set	489	269
94-100	5pc Cabinet bit set	248	146
EC900	5pc Shaper cabinet set	489	239
FB100	16pc Forstner bit set	249	139
DB050	50pc Drill bit set	89	69
WC106	6pc Chisel Set	47	26
WC110	10pc Chisel Set	80	46
TT108	8pc Turning Set	81	46
CS106	6pc Carving Set	89	54
CS112	12nc Carving Set	167	98



Sallin.	LILINATE TO		
LU72M010	10X40 Gen Purp	75	34
LU73M010	10X60 Cut-Off ATB	87	34
LU82M010	10X60 Cut-Off TCG	95	38
LM72M010	10X24 Ripping	71	34
LU84M010	10X50 Combination	82	34
LU85M010	Fine Cut-off	121	59
LU78M010	10X80 Plastic TCG	128	77
PS203	71/4 X24 ATB	30	17
PS303	71/4 X40 ATB	36	21
PS403	71/4X40 TCG Teflon	36	25
AD800	8" Adj. Dado	69	44
DS306	6" Dado Set	169	92
DS308	8" Dado Set	196	99
DS310	10" Dado Set	275	179
99-034	Lockmitre Router Bit	129	79



JS100	Bisquit Joiner	259	179
0-10-20	Bisquits 1000		\$29
CA60PE	Barrel Jig Saw	207	139
CA60PEM	Top Handle Jig SAw	208	139
LC75	3X21 Belt Sander	207	139
LC110	4X24 Belt Sander	277	189
CE82	31/4" Planer	207	139
LR225	1/2 Sheet Sander	157	99

#### Call for Other Freud Products for Discounts up to 50%

Milwaukee All Milwaukee Tools & Accessories 30-45% OFF!

		LIST	SALE
AP10C	Planer with Dust Chur Attachment. Free Dus Chute Hooks up to an	t Iy	
	Vacuum!	719	359
R150K	tHP Plunge Router with case & Acces.	179	104
R500	3Hp Plunge Router with all Acces	289	159
R501	3Hp Plunge Router with all Acces	299	169
R330	2HP Router	249	149
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	139	69
S500A	Pad sander	59	29.95
SU6200	1/2 Sheel Sander	189	99
TS251U	10"Mitre Saw	359	159
TS380	14"Mitre Saw	629	319
B7075K	3X21 Belt Sander Kit	209	109
B7100	3X24 Belt Sander	229	119
B7200A	4X24 Bell Sander	279	148

T	A WAR		
	-		
BD10	Cordless Screwdriver	79	39.95
BS50N	Resaw Bandsaw	1249	585"
B5360NR	Resaw Bandsaw	2099	1150"
AP125	1255" Planer	1999	895"
AH115	Planer-Joiner	2499	1150"
EL 8 95 000	ser Badel &- Car	-	

## Makita 9820-2 \$159.

		LIST	SAL
1100	3" Planer Kit	312	169
1900BW	3¼ * Planer Kit	178	99
1805B	6" Planer Kit	466	28
2030N	Planer-jointer	2360	Cal
2040	Planer 15 5/8"	1930	Cal
2708W	81/4" Table saw w/ carbide blade	368	20
3601B	D-Handle Router	198	118
3612BR	3HP Plunge Router	318	17
3700B	Laminate Trimmer	148	8:
3700DW	Cordless Trimmer	138	8
3705	Offset Trimmer	198	12
4014NV	V.S. Blower	138	8
4200N	4 3/8 Saw	168	9
4300DW	Cordless Jigsaw	168	9
4301BV	V.S. Jig Saw	230	12
5005BA	51/2" Saw	176	9
5007NBA	71/4 saw elec. Brake	186	10
5081DW	Cordless Saw	192	9
5600DW	61/4 Cordless Saw	258	14
6000LR	3/8" Uni-Drill	198	10
6012DW	3/8" Cordless Kit	188	9
6070DW	V.S. Cordless	89	6
6092DW	V.S Cordless	209	12
6801DBV	Drywall Screwgun	134	8
9030	1" Belt Sander	208	12
9045N	1/2 sheet Sander w/b	ag 184	10
99008	3X21 Belt Sander	218	11
9924DB	3X24 Belt Sander	234	12
B04510	V <sub>4</sub> Sht Sander	86	4
B04530	Round Sander 6"	90	5
DP3720	3/8" V.S. DnII	172	10
DP4700	1/2" V.S. Drill	98	6
GE0600	1/4" Die Grinder	98	6
LS1000	10" Mitre Saw	368	19
LS1430	14" Mitre Saw	648	42

#### WE SHIPIT FAST

## PORTER+CABLE

CONCTIT

100	7/8th HP router	\$147	\$93
309	Laminate 1rimmer	135	89
310	Laminate trimmer	190	129
312	Offset Trimmer	205	134
314	41/2" panel saw	180	109
315-1	716" saw	172	99
319	Tilt base trimmer	221	139
320	Abrasive plane	135	95
330	1/4 sheet pad sander	90	53
351	3X21 Belt Sander	189	125
352	3X21 Belt Sander w/bag	199	130
360	3X24 Belt Sander w/bag	280	185
361	3X24 Belt Sander	260	175
362	4X24 Belt Sander w/bag	295	198
503	Wormdrive w/bag 3X24	510	336
504	Wormdrive 3X24	495	326
505	1/2 sheet sander	175	109
518	3HP 5spd Router	490	327
520	3Hp Production Router	460	297
536	11/2HP Speedmatic 14.5AM	IP 199	125
621	3/8" VSR Drill	130	84
630	1HP Router	150	94
666	3/8" T/HDL Drill	165	115
690	11/2HP Routerw/1/2"Col	194	124
691	11/2HP D-Handle Router	218	129
695	Shaper Table w/router	278	190
696	Shaper-router stand	149	104
5008	dovetail jig	85	69
5009	Mortise-tenon Jig	50	34
7511	3/8" VSR Drill	164	114
7514	1/2" VSR Drill	169	119
7533	Adj Clutch Screwgun	212	149
7545	Drywall Driver	158	109
7548	T/thandle VS jigsaw	200	125
9116	Porta-plane Kit	300	190
9314	41/2" panel saw kill	209	139
9548		255	169
9627	2SPD recip saw kit	193	123
9629	VS recip saw kit	204	132
9652	Versa-plane Kit	419	279
59381	Hinge butt kit	200	154
	Stik-It Sandpaper Disp	22	15

#### Call for Stik-It Paper!

## BOSCH 1609K WITH 3 BASES \$169.

	- R. M	2	
		LISTS	SALE
1196VSR	3/8" Hammer Drill	\$165	\$109
1198VSR	1/2" Hammer Dntl	199	129
1272	3X24 Belt Sander	264	139
1272D	3X24 Belt Sander w/bag	284	148
1273	4X24 Belt Sander	284	148
1273D	4X24 Belt Sander w/bag	299	158
1288D	1/2" Sheet Sander w/bay	g 189	108
1581VS	T-Handle Jig Saw VS	230	124
1582VS	Barrle-gnp Jig Saw	215	119
16 <b>0</b> 0	D-Hdl 21/4HP Router	359	239
1601	1 HP Router	149	85
1602	11/2HP Router	185	109
1603	D-Hdl 11/2HP Router	209	139
1604	1%HP Router	233	149
1606	D-Hdl 19/4HP Router	209	144
1608	Laminate Trimmer	129	79
1608T	Tilt-base Trimmer	149	99
1609	Offset Trimmer	189	139
1609K	Installers Kit w/3 ditteren bases motor & case	t 269	169
1651	71/4 " Circular Saw	159	89
1920VSR	(3/8"VSR Cordless drill	169	94
1921VSR	(3/8"VSR Cordless		
	S'Driver	199	109
1942	Hvy Duty Heat Gun	99	69
3238VS	VS Orbit Jig Saw	139	39
3270D	3X21 Belt Sander w/bag	189	105
11202K	Rotary Hammer Kit	599	379
11203K	Roto Hmr Kit w/auto stop		439
90300	31/4 HP Router	500	329
90300	31/4 HP Plunge Router	700	449

Call for discount prices on Bosch router bits, jig saw blades and accessories!

# OR ONLY \$2.50 ea. \$162.50

		LIST	SALE
TR12	3HP Plunge Router w/ accessories	\$310	\$162.50
TRe	11/2HP Plunge Router	206	119
TR6	Tilt Base Trimmer	138	83
W6VA	VSR Screwgun	133	79
CR10V	Orbit recip Saw	224	107
C6DA	61/4" Cordless Saw	239	119
SB75	2SPD 3X21 Belt sand	er 198	139
SB8T	2SPD 3X24 Belt sand	er209	149
C10FA	10" DLX Mitre Saw	417	269
C15FB	15" DLX Mitre Saw	639	425
CJ65VA	Orbit Jig Saw	209	139
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	2420	1449*
P100F	12"Planer	1605	919*
F1000 A	APlaner-Jointer	2100	1249°
R100	Dust Collector	782	499



TD514 12" through Dovetail 149
TD514 L 24" through Dovetail 219
D1258-12 12" 1/2 blind & through 299
D1258-24 24" 1/2 blind & through 359

#### BIESEMEYER

28"	Homeshop Fence	\$195
40"	Homeshop Fence	209
52"	Homeshop Fence	239
52"	commercial	Fence 285

Phone For Price on made to order fences!



#### Call For Discount Prices On Senco Guns And Fastners!



Shophelper

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY UPS



OUR GIANT 400

PAGE CATALOG IS YOURS FREE WITH ORDER OF \$50

OR MORE

Tripod roller stand \$39. Call for prices on other HTC products!





	FS35	Jointer-Planer	\$2195
	FSB35	Jointer-Planer Mortiser	2395*
ı	C30	Universal Machine	2995
l	T120	Copy Lathe	940°
l	S45	Bandsaw	1099*
ı	L55	Stroke Sander	2995



11/2HP 1182 CFM 2 bags	\$299
2 HP Better Quality	389
3 HP / Bans	529



\*All come with Mitre gauge, stand, motor and are complete.



planer 2HP 6" depth ca ter head, weighs 510 lbs



LS101 11/4" shaper, 3HP 3/4" & 11/4

3X21	All Grits Box of 10	\$ 9.00
3X24	All Grits Box of 10	10.00
4X24	All Grits Box of 10	11.00
6348	All Grits Each	4 20
Belt cl	eaning stick	5.00

Workshops—Bowl and plate turning, Alan Stirt, Mar. 9–13; creative woodturning, Rude Osolnik, Mar. 16–20; practical woodturning, Hap Sakwa, Mar. 23–27; wood and/or stone carving, Bob Lockhart, Mar. 30– Apr. 3. Contact Sandra Blain, Director. Summer assistantships, June 8-Aug. 14; application deadline Apr. 1. For application and/or brochure, write Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738. (615) 436-5860.

TEXAS: Exhibition—Vessels and Forms, lathe-turned wooden pieces, Mar. 6-May 1; sponsored by The Houston Festival. 1600 Smith Building, Houston, 77002. Contact Peter J. Hutchinson, Curator, Vessels and Forms Exhibit, 13818 St. Mary's Lane, Houston, 77079. Exhibition—Crafts and arts exposition, 1987 Houston festival, Mar. 19-29. Contact Barbara Metyko, Production Dir., The Houston Festival, 1964 West Gray, Suite 227, Houston, 77019. (713) 521-0993. Show—North Texas woodworking show, Apr. 24–26. Machinery, power and hand tools, demonstrations, seminars, workshops. Arlington Convention Center, TEXAS: Exhibition-Vessels and Forms, lathe-turned

Exhibit Hall E-1, 1200 Stadium Drive East, Arlington. Contact (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521

**WASHINGTON:** Workshops/demonstrations Tools-In-Action series, free, every Saturday, 10 A.M. Boatbuilding, woodcarving, sharpening, other woodworking topics. The Wooden Boat Shop, 1007 NE Boat St., Seattle, 98105. (206) 634-3600.

WISCONSIN: Juried show-15th annual festival of Wisconsin, Stevens Point campus. For information, write 15th Annual Festival of Arts, Box 872, Stevens

Seminars—Tosio Odate, Mar. 27–29. Co-sponsored by Northeastern Wisconsin Woodworkers Guild and Northeast Wisconsin Technical Institute. Contact

Ralph Tingley, Guild President, 1541 West Marhill Rd., Green Bay, 54303. (414) 499-7922. Show—Woodworking, Apr. 3–5. Machinery, demonstrations, seminars, workshops. MECCA Convention Hall, West Hall, 500 W. Kilbourn Ave., Milwaukee.

Contact (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

AUSTRALIA: Exhibition-Bicentenary internation-AUSTRALIA: EXHIBITION—Bicentenary international forestry conference, Apr. 25–May 1. Albury–Wodonga. Contact Australian Forest Development Institute National Secretary, Box 515 Launceston 7250 Tasmania. Tel. (003) 313666, Telex AA58666.

ENGLAND: Seminar-British seminar on woodturn-ENGLAND: Seminar—British seminar on woodturning, Aug. 14–16. David Ellsworth (USA), Ed Moulthrop (USA), Ray Key (England), Mick O'Donnel (Scotland), Jim Partridge (England). Loughborough College of Art & Design, Loughborough, Leicestershire, England. Contact American Association of Woodturners, Box 982, San Marcos, TX 78867, or Margaret Lester, Administrator, 5, Bridport Road, Beaminster, Dorset DT8 3LU, England.

**ONTARIO:** Show—Woodworking Machinery and Supply Expo (WMS '87), Mar. 28–30; daily seminars. Automotive building at the Canadian National Exposition Grounds. For more information, contact Joan Landis (203) 964-0000, or Alex di Meo (514) 937-5383.

## **CUSTOM** BEVELED MIRRORS

Clear Glass -\$2.50/sq. ft.\* Clear Mirror -\$3.50/sq. ft.\*

\*Plus Beveling Charge

BEVEL SIZE 1/2" 3/4" 1" 11/4" 11/2" PER INCH .10 .15 .20 .25 .35

Call Today Toll Free

800-282-3100

Sterling Equipment Company 6700 Distribution Dr. Beltsville, MD 20705 301-937-0333



Included are 65 Full Color designs for Storage Sheds, Animal Shelters, Barns, Studios, Cabanas, and Garbage Enclosures with mini-plans for 8 structures. All this in our book Backyard Structures for only \$8.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling. Full construction plans for all designs are available.



P.O. Box 206, Dept. 5 Delafield, WI 53018 (414) 567-4255

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE - MC & VISA ACCEPTED



# MOLD, PLANE and EDGE

Free

Trial!

30-Day

## -In Your Shop or On the Job!

Spectacular Savings and FREE 30-Day Trial from Williams & Hussey.

For as little as \$725.00 you can own a complete Williams & Hussey Molder/Planer System-the machine, the motor, our portable custom stand, and a Free sharpening certificate. You save \$115.00 just by writing for your FREE information kit.

#### 100% American Made to Keep You in Business!

We've packaged our rugged, dependable W-7 Series Molder/ Planers into a complete system that turns rough-cut boards into smooth, saleable items you can be proud of:

#### Picture Frames • Crown Moldings • Raised Panels • Boat Decks • Casings • Sashes • Rails

And the system keeps on working thanks to cast-iron construction and an iron-clad five-year warranty! Depend on us for fast shipping, courteous service, and the rugged product quality that's kept W-7 Series owners on the job and working for more than thirty years.

#### **5-YEAR WARRANTY**

100% American Made 

Caster-Mounted Stand 

Cast-Iron Base 

Head 

Chrome Steel Posts 

Serrated-Steel Roller 2-Minute Changeove

Save \$115 - Call or Write for FREE information today!

Cuts Any Molding, Planes Any Hardwood Duplicates thousands of moldings from 7" wide to 3/4" deep, cuts 15 feet per minute—even rock maple! Edges any width board thanks to the open-sided design!

#### Super-Fast Changeover

Convert your W-7 Molder to Planer in less than 2 minutes. No gauges or special tools needed. Blades bolt on and off-no arbor changes required!

#### **Thousands of Blade Patterns**

Just about any molding knife you need—custom models, too! And we ship our off-the-shelf blades within 48 hours. Need a special knife? Send us a tracing, and we'll make it for you!

#### Choice of Three W-7 Models

Save \$115.00 on all three systems: power infeed/outfeed, power infeed only, or manual operation. Each model includes a set of the finest-quality high-speed steel blades, the all-steel, caster-mounted moveable stand, plus the rugged 1.5-hp. Baldor motor for years of dependable service.

#### THE COMPLETE MOLDING/PLANING SYSTEM

• W-7 Series Molder/Planer • All-Steel Roller-Mounted Stand • Rugged 1.5-HP Baldor Motor

plus your FREE \$15.00 knife-sharpening certificate! Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Elm Street, Dept. 137CP, Milford, NH 03055

#### **BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE**



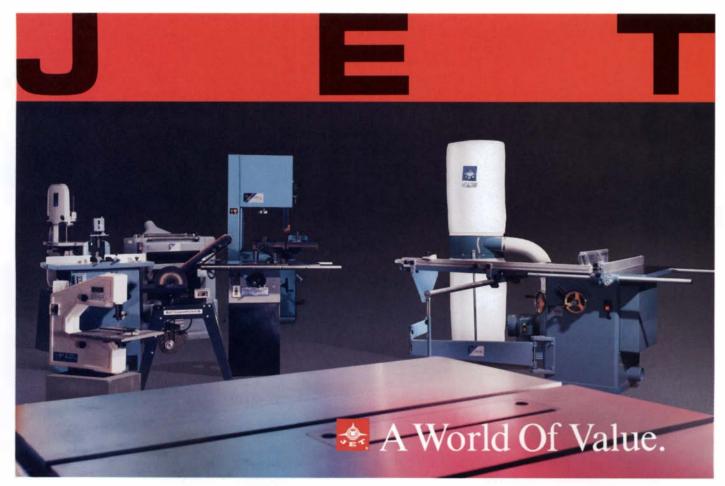
1-800-258-1380 In NH 603-673-3446 Yes! Please rush specs on the W-7 Series Molder/Planers.

Zip.

Name Street

Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Elm Street, Dept. 137CP, Milford, NH 03055

State



Call or write for free catalog, Jet Equipment and Tools, P.O. Box 1477, Tacoma, WA 98401, Toll-Free (800) 426-8402







Master American Woodcarver Emil Janel by Ira Weissman and John Matthews; photography by Brian Cocker. New York Woodcarving Corp., 240 Lafayette St., New York, N.Y. 10012; 1984. \$14.95 plus \$1.50 postage, paperback; 60 pp.

Emil Janel was truly a master woodcarver, but the root of his talent was more European than American. Although he spent the greater part of his life in Canada and the United States, Janel's mind was firmly of the Old World. His figures, which are mostly caricatures of elderly men, reflect the style of the early 20th-century carvers of western Europe. Like those carvers, the religious carvers excepted, Janel created pieces that have a distinct folk flavor in that they tell small tales.

Here the similarity with the European masters ends, for Janel's genius was that he was an acute observer of the often overlooked elements that make up the human spirit. He was not trying to shake the earth with his vision; in a reverse sense, Janel made strong statements about our condition in a gentle way. The faces of his people are both vulnerable and strong, and, at other times, foolish or wise. This is what made his work special; he was a carver of the soul of man. Along with these wonderfully animated faces are subtle attitudes in body positioning that look as if they were effortlessly executed, although this area of the art is seldom mastered by carvers.

On the other hand, the surfaces of Janel's work retain the facets and planes of quick knife and chisel work, and this, too, harkens back to his upbringing in Sweden and to the carvers of that part of the world. But whereas this can, at times, be seen as naiveté on the part of some artists, in Janel's case the near-perfect balance of attitude and emotion make the rough surfaces in his work a conscious form of expressionism. Weissman and Matthews are to be commended for having the foresight to limit the text and let the carvings speak for themselves.

Both beginning and advanced woodcarvers will relate to this book. It's not a "how-to" book, for the "how-to" in Emil Janel was instinctive and cannot be duplicated by following instructions. What this book does best is inspire and move its readers. -John Heatwole

The Woodwright's Workbook by Roy Underhill. The University of North Carolina Press, Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514; 1986. \$12.95, paperback; \$19.95, cloth; 248 pp.

Up to now, my only experience with Roy Underhill has been viewing a few episodes of "The Woodwright's Shop" on PBS, and reading a few of the columns he has written for Wood magazine. I had thought him a little contrived and superficial. I'm very pleased to announce that I shall have to eat these words, and, if my admiration for this book continues to grow, I may feel obliged to eat my shoes as well. This book is terrific-full of wry wit, thorough expertise, charming anecdotes and a far-reaching consciousness that illuminates not only tools and processes, but also the human condition. I cannot recommend it too highly.

Underhill traces tools and workmen back through time, beginning the book with an adaptation of a Chaucerian-type poem/story concerning a set of carpenter's tools and a carpenter who drinks his wages away. If you don't think this sort of thing can be interesting, here's a sample of some of Underhill's commentary, relating to one of the characters in the poem, the pulley:

The block and tackle were well known to the ancient Greeks and Romans. They also knew the technique of combining them to multiply their power, and understood that "as in the lever, time is lost as power is gained." Pulleys from the Tudor warship the Mary Rose, which capsized off Portsmouth, were splendidly preserved in the mud. Like most tools of the carpenter, pulleys are made by a specialist. A 1568 church account notes payment "to William, torner, for turnynge of the powleys." Pulleys are essential to the carpenter raising a heavy oak timber frame. A scene from 1577 would be familiar to anyone of an agricultural persuasion: "They have a Pully...wherwith they hoyse up the Corne to the very Rafters of the house.'

Underhill weaves such tiny threads into a cumulative tapestry that becomes a magical backdrop as the poem goes on. When the stage is fully set, he takes the reader to the shop, and examines, in turn, the workbench, screwboxes and taps, lathes, tool chests, chairs, domestic devices, boats, forts, barns and the forge. He doesn't just talk about these things, he makes them with you, with never a dull word.

This book is far more than how-to, and constantly surpasses itself. The best way to demonstrate what I mean is to quote the

One morning I had the help of a half-dozen people crosscutting pine logs in the cool sunlight. A father was teasing his small sons with mock threats of no supper until they had all the wood cut. I was enjoying the scene when a man suddenly laughed and turned to me with watery eyes and a contorted smile.

"It's funny how people see different things," he said in heavy Eastern European accents. "These people see fun for their children cutting this wood. I remember when I was a boy we were prisoners during the war and made to cut trees in the forest."

"Do you see that fungus?" He pointed to a sicklooking extrusion from a rotting log. "You would not see that, but we would have fought each other to get that fungus to have food to eat. Even now, I see that and before I could think, I was moving to take it before you could."

I looked at him. He knew that I did not know what to say. He reached out and shook my hand.

"You are doing good work here," he said. "This is a good thing."

We stood silently watching the laughing family for a few minutes before he nodded to me and walked on. Underhill is doing better work with this book than any other \_Jim Cummins writer I can name.

Refinishing Antique Furniture by Michael Bennett. Distributed by David & Charles Inc., North Pomfret, Vt. 05053; 1980. \$13.95; bardcover; 72 pp.

Written with a distinct British accent, Refinishing Antique Furniture covers the finishing aspect of traditional aesthetic furniture restoration. Some of the "good to know" recipes and techniques thoroughly discussed include hot hide glue, wax stick, shellac stick, pumice grain filler and water wash. While I find some of these recipes and their proposed uses questionable ethically, they are great, old formulas. Many controversial and potentially damaging techniques are covered, with somewhat faint-hearted warnings. Stripping, bleaching, leaving or adding dirt, and grain-filling with pumice all need deeper pondering than Michael Bennett has given them here.

In listing the individual points that I have problems with ethically, I realized they all lead back to reversibility, the single, most important element we've learned from today's museum conservation. Some of the many good points that make the book valuable reading include topics like matching a wood repair on four levels (species, color, grain and reflectivity), the use of light-fast dry pigments while sealing the wood both be-

# The Bigger Inca. Now at a smaller price.

It's the Inca Model 2100 12"Tilting Arbor Table Saw. The Bigger Inca. The one that outperforms Delta's Unisaw. Goes beyond Powermatic's Model 66 and larger

And from March 1 to May 15 The Bigger Inca is a bigger value than ever. Order the Model 2100 with motor and electrical controls (2 hp, single-phase up to 5 hp, 3-phase), and save a big \$350.

machines.

No other saw out there gives you a generous 27" by 31" Main Table, with a 12" Blade that has a precise Blade Height Gauge and Blade Angle Scale marked in ½° increments.

Our Standard Rip Fence is



The INCA Model 2100 with optional Overarm Guard

better than extra-cost optional fences like Biesemeyer's or Unifence. It has a built-in, fully adjustable Direct Reading Scale by 1/32" and with full rip capacity which can be "zeroed" left or right of the blade—another

Inca first.

State:

With standard features like these, you'd expect some pretty remarkable Optional Accessories. And Inca has them.

The Inca 2100, nowat a smaller price. It goes to prove that bigger can be better.

For a closer look, stop by your local INCA Dealer. Or call or write for a Free brochure on the Model 2100 by sending this coupon to: Dept. 505 Injecta Machinery Corp., 10 Vandam Street, New York, NY 10013

New York, NY 10013
Name:

Address:

City:

Or call Toll Free 800-221-2942 New York State Residents (212) 807-1757



fore and after coloring, proper stripping technique and making a French-polishing rubber and using it properly. Please take the time to educate yourself elsewhere on the subject of toxic fumes, as it is weakly covered here. The appendix lists British sources of supplies and an interesting roster of the chief characteristics and principle uses of woods commonly and not so commonly found in English furniture. -Dale Boyce

Make Your Own Electric Guitar by Melvyn Hiscock. Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; 1986. \$9.95, paperback; \$17.95, hardback; 160 pp.

First, let us get the record straight about the competence of the reviewer: I have no particular liking for Rock music, I have never played-let alone built-an electric guitar, and I knew nothing about them before reading this book. I imagined any piece of wood vaguely in the shape of a guitar would do, some uncanny electronic circuitry doing the rest. Therefore, I do not know whether proficient guitar makers will learn something from the book, but I certainly did, and I have no hesitation in recommending it to the interested layman.

Melvyn Hiscock has the kind of communicative enthusiasm which I like to find in a specialized handbook of this nature. Anybody who has had the remotest connection with teaching knows that this is an essential condition for getting the message across. You feel not only that the author definitely knows what he is talking about, but also that he is trying, in fact, to share with you what is probably his greatest interest in life. No mere pot-boiler here!

I also liked his approach. He does not provide a tedious list of instructions without giving the whys and wherefores. The technical reasons for the choice of timbers, of joints, etc., are fully discussed—a major point if you want to go it alone later and design your own project. Though I have not actually made a guitar from the instructions, I have tried to visualize the various steps indicated and ascertain whether they would prove clear enough for a complete newcomer, like me, to that specialized craft. I am not too sure about the last phase—the wiring and soldering, which are really outside my usual type of handiwork—but I feel pretty sure that there would be no problem about the woodwork proper. With the novice woodworker in mind, he gives very sensible advice: those of us who started "with a few blunt tools and on the kitchen table" (his words) will appreciate the section on tools, which gives pride of place to the workbench, "The most important part of the guitar-maker's arsenal" since "there is no point in even trying to cut or plane a straight line if the workbench resembles a nervous jelly.'

As the author says, "The job was once done, in the main, by hand," and if, like me, you believe that the motivated hand worker can beat the mass-produced article any time, this thorough-going book will, no doubt, give you the sound foundations that will eventually enable you to create the ultimate flashy model. If I ever become a Rock 'n Roll fan, this is certainly the first book I will turn to in order to put to good use the modest skills acquired during my greener, more sedate days in the basement workshop. -Antoine Capet

John Heatwole is a professional woodcarver with a studio in Bridgewater, Va. (see article p. 73). Jim Cummins is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking. Dale Boyce is a cabinetmaker in Portland, Me. Antoine Capet teaches at the University of Rouen in France.

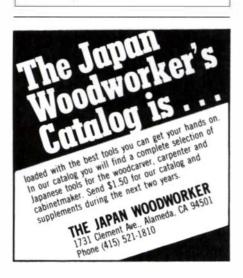


signs, you'll want SignCraft — the magazine for the sign artist. You'll see creative wood signs in every issue - carved, routed and sandblasted - plus how to's, pricing, technical help and more! Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

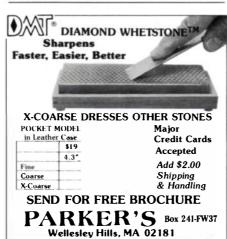
□ 1 yr. (6 issues) . . . \$21

□ 1 yr. Outside U.S. (U.S. funds) \$27

SignCraft Magazine P.O. Box 06031-F, Ft. Myers, FL 33906











# POWERMATIC

Model 66 Table Saw with 50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence. 3HP, 1PH or 5PH, 3 PH motor

Model 26 Spindle Shaper 1/2" and 3/4" interchangable spindles, 3HP, 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor Reversing Switch

#### CALL FOR OUR LOW PRICES!

We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices. Please call for our prices on these and other Powermatic machines. You'll be glad you did! FOB McMinnville, Tn.



MAKITA		FREUO SPECIALS
B04510 4" finishing sander DP3720 3/" var/rev. drill 1100 31/" planer kit 1900BW 31/" planer kit 1805 6/" planer kit 2708 81/" table saw 3612BR plunge router	\$ 49 \$ 49 \$179 \$ 99 \$277 \$209 \$177	WC-106 6 Pc. Chisel Set S 27 WC-110 10 Pc. Chisel Set S 47 YC-110 10 Pc. Chisel Set S 47 90-100 15 Pc. Router Bit Set S129 92-100 26 Pc. Router Bit Set S284 94-100 5 Pc. Router Cabinet Set S159 FB-100 16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set S159 CC-900 5 Pc. Shaper Cabinet Set S244
GUIDES for 3612BR  3601B ½" router  3700B ¼" trimmer  4301BV orbital jig saw	\$ 23 \$110 \$ 85	EC-209-213 Raised Panel Cutters \$ 77 EC-260 %" Cabinet Door Set \$157 Sawblades LM72M 10", 24T. Rip Blade \$ 34
4301BV orbital jig saw 5007NB 71/4" circular saw 5008NB 8" circular saw 5204 16" circular saw	\$127 \$ 98 \$109 \$319	LU73M
6000R 3%" clutch-drill 6000LR low speed uni-drill 6010DWK 3%" cordless drill	\$105 \$119 \$ 89	LU85M 10", 80T. Super Blade \$ 59 DS306 6" Dado \$ 90 DS308 8" Dado \$ 99
6010SDW %" cordless drill 6012HDW %" cordless clutch drill 6510LVR %" low speed drill	\$ 54 \$109 \$ 69	We carry the entire line of Freud shaper cutters and router bits at discounts up to 30%. Please call for prices on these items.
9900B 3 x 21 belt sander 9924DB 3 x 24 belt sander	\$125 \$130	FREUD'S New Biscuit Joiner!!

\$149

S105

\$159

\$ 99

S124

S138

#### | FREUD'S New Biscuit Joiner!!

Freud's new biscuit joiner allows quick, accurate assembly of cabinets, furniture and even nicture frames at a fraction of the time as con ventional methods. Works at 90° and 45°; in cludes carbide-tipped cutter and carrying case

We're introducing the JS100 at an extremely low price. Quantities are limited and this offer will expire April 30,1987.



## S198

RECORO		Makita	
BENCH PLANES		Hitachi	
04 05 07	Smooth Plane Jack Plane Jointer Plane	\$ 35 \$ 44 \$ 70	Elektra
SET	of Three Above	\$139	Hegner
VISES			

7" Quick Release Vise w/Dog \$58

4 x 24 belt sander

blade sharpener

1/2" var/rev. drill

1/2 sheet finish sander

**PORTER CABLE** 518 3HP Speedtronic Router

9045N

DP4700

630 1HP Router

690 11/2HP Route 310

Laminate Trimmer

312 Offset Laminate Trimmer

319 Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer

330 Speed-Block Sander 352 3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander

362 4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander

3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander

53 E	101/2" Quick Release Vise	\$89
	LEIGH	
TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/4" bits	
	for 1/2" dovetails	\$145
TD514	12" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits	
	for 3/4" dovetails	\$173
TD514L	24" dovetail jig with 1/2" bits	
	for 3/4" dovetails	\$239
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through and	
	half blind dovetails	\$249
01258-24	New 24" jig for through and	
	half blind dovetails	\$309

Optional bits in stock

52½ E/D 9" Quick Release Vise w/Dog S82

	MAGNINENT	
Makita	2030N Jtr./Planer	Call
	2040 155/a" Planer	Call
Hitachi	F1000A Jtr./Planer	Call
	P100F Planer	Call
	CB75F Resaw Bandsaw	
Elektra	Shaper	Call
	Dust Collector	Call
Hegner	Precision Saws	Call
	DVDDI ODECIALO	

MACHINEDY

# Mini-Max

World's Best Jointer-Planer



\$2195 FS35 Jointer-Planer

Length 63" Width 1334" 3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor Weight 719 lbs.



**C30** Combination Machine

11.8" Jointer-Planer 34" Spindle Shaper 8" Table Saw Mortiser Sliding Table Weight 689 lbs.

Please call or write for more information on the above machinery

FOB our warehouse. Please call for our discounted freight rates

	NIUDI OF ELIALO	
S500A	3 x 4% Pad Sander	\$ 39
SU6200	1/2 Sheet Pad Sander	\$ 99
B7075	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$105
B7100	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$121
B7200A	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$148
R151	1HP Plunge Router	S 89
R501	21/4HP Plunge Router	\$159
TR30U	Trimmer	\$ 72
TS380	14" Miter Saw	\$319



RA-2500 Radial Arm Saw with Free Stand \$36900

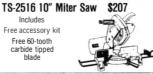
10" width of cut

13 Amp, 110v Motor Powerfeed

CALL FOR

OUR PRICEI AP-10 Thickness Planer

Includes Free accessory kit Free 60-tooth carbide tipped blade



# **ORDER TOLL FREE** 1-800-354-9083

IN KENTUCKY CALL (606) 254-9823

138 E. Loudon Avenue • Lexington, KY 40505



MAIL ORDERS: Simply enclose your check or money order with a note describing the item(s) desired. Ky. residents please add 5% sales tax. We will ship right away.



on orders of \$35 or more PRICES INCLUDE SHIPPING
TO THE CONTINENTAL U.S
EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE

otherwise please add \$1.95 shipping

# These wo Tools

Awondertolookat, a joytohold and a



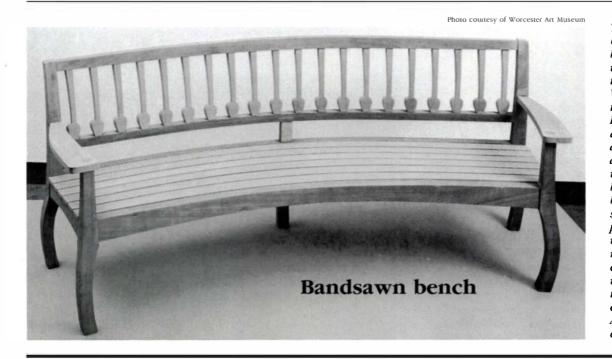
Craftsmanship demands accuracy. The TS-2 MASTER TRY SOUARE is the most beautiful and accurate square made today. Solid hardened brass and rosewood, it is the perfect marriage between craftsmanship and materials. The TS-2 is guaranteed square to  $\pm .002$ ", inside and out, over the length of the 8" blade!

Designed as a companion tool with the TS-2, we proudly offer the SA-2 SCRATCH AWL. This 8" tool is a craftsman's dream. The two degree tapered blade is long and sharp enough to get into those tight dovetail layout situations. The hardened tool steel blade is capped with a flawlessly hand-turned rosewood handle by master turner, Mark Stevens.

Craftspeople deserve and should demand quality. Our tools are for people who care, those that know the special joy of working with distinctive products, those that know quality is contagious.

1-800-253-3332

1104 N.E. 281 Suite 200A Portland, OF	Q,	and any
Please send r	ne:	PAGE MORROS
TS-2 Ma	ster Try Square @	\$49.00 + 3.50 P&H
SA-2 Scr	atch Awl @ \$28.0	00 + 3.00 P&H
One of e	each @ \$80.00. S	AVE \$3.50!
Catalog	\$1.00 (Free with	purchase)
Enclosed is \$		CK Money Order
☐ Visa ☐ MC	☐ AE Exp. Date	
Card #		
Name		
Address		



This curved mahogany bench was part of an exhibition of contemporary work by Robert March at the Worcester Art Museum, Worcester, Mass., last September through November. Part of a set of four benches designed for outdoor use in a garden or park, the frame and backslats of the piece were left with a rough, bandsawn texture (the boards on the seat are smooth). No finish was applied so that the bench would weather naturally, mellowing the mahogany's color. Much of March's work is influenced by the traditional forms and joinery evident in Chinese, American Federal and country furniture.

# Running a shop on a thimbleful of power

I work today making Windsor chairs in a shop of my own off a dirt road in the woods of western Massachusetts. It's quiet here, and the second-story workroom lets in good light. I have a variety of handsaws and edge tools, a Skilsaw, router, drill, bench grinder, bandsaw and drill press, all electrically powered, a lathe that runs by treadle or electricity, and a chainsaw.

What's unusual is that all my electricity is 125V direct current supplied by a \%-HP, three-phase electric motor used as a waterpowered generator. A 4.5-in.-dia. Pelton wheel on the motor arbor is spun by one or two %-in.-dia. jets (depending on available water, which is seasonal), generating wild-frequency alternating current. This is rectified to 125V DC, which, in turn, puts a normal charge of about 0.7 amps into a bank of 10 deep-cycle lead/acid batteries wired in series. I draw power from the storage to run DC motors and light the shop. The water driving the generator comes from a reliable spring, and drops a total of about 75 ft. through some 1,300 ft. of 3-in.-dia. PVC pipe buried below the frostline. The total power generated continuously with one jet open (the case nearly all year) is little more than 75 watts.

When I set up this shop, I had worked 10 years in shops with a virtually unlimited supply of cheap electricity. What moved me, at that beginning, was the ideal of independent power cleanly generated by wind or water, renewable stuff tangibly linked to the natural world. Circumstances limited my choice of sites, and I ended up with a location downhill of a spring and half-a-mile from the nearest grid electricity. The spring always

flows at least 26 gallons per minute and repeated calculations told me that the power available from the water amounted to a light bulb, more or less. Not much juice. But I was determined to make do, just on principle. A few knowledgeable people advised me to forget it, but Mark Drabick of Homestead Energy Systems in Orford, N. H., designed the system I now use, which has been trouble-free in over four years of use.

The only practical way to tap 75 watts of continuous power is battery storage, since only DC electricity can be stored, and conversion to AC would cost precious energy. New fractional horsepower DC motors were available on Canal St., in New York City, and ordinary incandescent bulbs work fine on DC power. I don't like fluorescent light anyway. Older hand-held power tools with brush-type motors, like Skilsaws, routers and drills, often work on either DC or AC. Direct current will arc over a larger gap than AC, so switches not designed for DC are prone to burn out.

With everything in place, the only routine chore peculiar to this system is checking the batteries every week or two, reading the specific gravity in all 60 cells and topping them off with distilled water. When it's quiet in the shop, as it often is, I enjoy hearing the splash of water and the faint whine of the generator from the power house below.

Making Windsor chairs by hand is work well-suited to low-power circumstances. Following the methods of early chairmakers, I work up all the sticks by splitting billets fresh from the log, then shaving or turning them green, systematically drying some of the parts prior to assembly.

For a solid year I worked with two apprentices, full-time. With three of us in the shop that much, conserving electricity was paramount, especially during the dark winter months, but we never had to shut down for lack of power. Timing our work to spread out electrical demand was the single most important factor. We always used daylight to advantage, and electric light deliberately to illuminate the work, not so much to brighten the shop and make us feel cheery.

Even with limited power, we developed a routine of drying the tenons of chair legs and stretchers in a light-bulb oven. Two 40-watt bulbs in a small, insulated box produce a temperature near 200°F. We tried various methods of boring for posts and rungs, including spoon bits in a brace, twist bits reground with a brad point and a radius nose used in a hand-held electric drill. In the end, we settled on twist bits in a hand-held drill. By any method, the boring uses little power and with electricity turning the bit, it's easy to concentrate on good aim at the correct angle without having to depend on the drill press, which always felt a little too mechanical for the lively art of Windsor chairmaking.

My lathe is the power tool I use most. It's a shopmade machine with a \(\frac{1}{2}\)-HP motor, as well as a treadle. Changing from electric to foot power takes no more than a few seconds to swap belts. Before the water-generated electricity was completely set up, the lathe worked by treadle alone. During that period my turning routine went like this: I split a billet using the froe, then chopped it roughly round using a small hewing axe. I chucked this blank in the lathe, turned the maximumdiameter central portion close to finished size, then took it back to the block and chopped away more waste with the turned part as a guide to size. Finally, it went back



on the lathe to be finished up. During my years in full-power shops, I had always scraped and sanded my turnings. I never got the hang of paring cuts with the skew because I was always unnerved by the high risk of a slight mis-cut snapping the tool around and spoiling the work. It was easier not to bother.

Once I had gained some agility treadling, the control over turning speed opened the way to learning proper use of the skew. It was a revelation. Fine paring cuts using the skew on straight-grained green sugar maple are one of the great pleasures in woodworking. When I finally mounted a motor on the lathe, I used it mainly for roughing away the waste, never permanently abandoning treadling the finish cuts. Whenever I spend several hours at the lathe, I find the rhythm of alternating motor drive and treadle invigorating, a contrast to the enervating job of standing still with a motor flapping in my ear.

I'm far less a zealot now than I was starting out, and what keeps me in my 75-watt shop these days has less to do with ecological principle than the hands-on routine of working wood with a sort of one-man efficiency from log to finished product. Some limitations only wear one down, but the right sort offers freedom from distractions. If I had it to do over, I certainly would. Setting up shop on a light bulb is not as bad an idea as it might sound, put in so many words. After all, it worked.

—Peter Murkett, Monterey, Mass.





Photos: Jennifer Levy

# Sophisticated seating

The ash and ebony Meson Chair, (above, right) by Form and Color Inc., was among almost 400 chairs on display at the "Chair Fair" last fall at the International Design center in New York City. The exhibition, sponsored by the Architectural League of New York, exhaustively explored the whole gamut of seating furniture, and included anything that could be sat upon that would fit within a four-foot

square of floorspace. Entries, both handcrafted and manufactured, ranged from classic forms designed by architectural superstars to absolutely bizarre conceptual statements in mixed media by yet-tobe-discovered artists and visionaries. A panel of designers and architects judged the individual entries in several categories of merit, including "Best Handcrafted," awarded to the Derektor Chair (above, left), made of Honduras mahogany and produced by Derektor furniture.



Putting on a creative squeeze play, Oregon guild woodworkers made each of these furniture pieces from a single 2-in. by 4-in. by 8-ft. stud.

# The Two by Form challenge

How much furniture can you squeeze out of a single stud? That's the question Jeff Hilber posed to his fellow Oregon Woodworking Guild members, creating a design competition called "Two by Form." The concept sounded simple enough: Starting with one softwood, 8-ft. long, true-dimension 2x4, construct the most ingenious and original piece of furniture possible. But, as the eight craftsmen who participated in the event will tell you, the exercise was anything but easy.

After lots of careful planning and head scratching, the pieces they came up with range from impressive to hard-to-believe. The screen made by Ed Mattson, for instance, has slats cut cardboard-thin to leave enough wood for the frame. Mattson said that when he finished the tedious layout and cutting of his 2x4, nothing was left but a pile of sawdust and a cubic-inch of scrap wood. The project has changed his whole approach to efficiency in woodworking. Now he's designing other pieces

# Special! Buy Both Router Bit Sets And Get Model R7200 1/2" Router Table FREE!

# Distributor for **Power Tools & Machines**

#### 15-PIECE ROUTER BIT SET \$129.90



6-PIECE CABINET DOOR SET \$229.90



Carbide-Tipped 1/4" Shank Router Bits

Carbide-Tipped 1/2" Shank Router Bits



R7200



We also carry individual router bits. Other sets also available.

HORIZONTAL PANEL RAISING (5½" O.D., 1" and 1¼" Spindles) (45%" O.D., 34" Spindles)













Convex	4
72087	5-1/2" 0.0.
72087A	4-5/8"0.0.

### COMPLETE CABINET SETS (For 1/2" and 3/4" Spindles)

ITEM	PART NO.	PRICE
Cabinet Moulding Set	72021	\$179.90
Cove and Bead Set	72022	\$179.90
Concave Stile and Rail Set	72040	\$149.90
Convex Stile and Rail Set	72045	\$149.90
Ogee Stile and Rail Set	72094	\$149.90



# 10" Miter Saw

**9210S** 5200 RPM

All ball bearing construction Miter cuts up to 45° right or left



**6245** 

operation \$40.90

Square Palm Sander

Ball bearing construction for smooth and efficient

Shaper (for 1/2"

2 HP, 9000/12000 RPM reversible Collet for 1/2" shank bits

Holddown clamps included

and 3/4")

\$7306

included

\$790.00



# 3/4 HP Router

7210

23000 RPM Compact and lightweight Ball bearing construction Accepts 36", 1/4" shank bits

\$88.00



# 71/4" Circular Saw

**218** 

5800 RPM Internal blade lock Quick return blade guard

\$99.00



12" Tilting Arbor - Saw T8512

3 HP single phase, fan-cooled totally enclosed New solid steel guide rail 1" or 5/8" arbor

\$1,243.00



#### 1" Shaper S7210

3 HP single phase, lan-cooled totally enclosed motor 7500/10000 RPM 1/2", 3/4", 11/4" spindle (optional) Large 271/2" x 40" ground table



#### 15" Auto Planer P3015

2 HP 115/230V 3600 RPM Stand available \$860.00

\$1,190.00

Call or Write for FREE Catalog! Freight prepaid to local terminals in continental U.S.A.

Equipment Inc. 22117 Ellinwood Drive

PO Box 14375 Torrance CA 90503

M Chandler

Manny's Woodworker's Place

(213) 534-2705

100

(800) 621-0849

## **INDEX TO ADVERTISERS**

Abbey Tools	94
Acme Electric	92
Adams Wood Products	90
Addkison Hardware	86
Advanced Machinery Impor	ts
33, 94, 1	01
American Clamping	7
American Woodcrafters	32
Anderson Ranch	7
Andreou Industries 1	09
Armor	31
Arrowmont School	5
Ashman Technical	89
Aviation/Industrial Supply	90
Ball & Ball	32
Beaver Tool Supply	15
Berea Hardwoods	13
Bosch Power Tools 22,	23
Brady Corp.	25
Bridge City Tool Works 1	13
Buckeye Saw	32
Calculated Industries	89
Caribbean	96
Cascade Precision Tool 1	09
Classified 98, 99, 1	00
Maurice L. Condon	90
Constantine 1	01
Craft Supplies of USA	35
Craftsman Wood Service 1	12
Dallas Wood & Tool Store	
1	12
Day Studio Workshop	5
Delmhorst Instrument 1	00
	19
DML	30
Ebac Lumber Dryers	97
Econ-Abrasives	33

<b>Educational Lumber</b>	92
Elektra Beckum U.S.A.	32
F.S. Tool	2
Fine Tool Shops	105
Fisher Hill Products	89
Foley-Belsaw Co.	105
Forrest Manufacturing	88
Freud	28, 29
Furniture Designs	30
Great Plains Machinery	100
	27, 93
Haystack Mtn. School	20
Highland Hardware	25
Hiller Hardware	21
Home Lumber	109
Horton Brasses	105
Hot Tool	32
HTC Products	96
J. Philip Humfrey	33
Imported European Hard	iware
•	30
Industrial Abrasives	24
Injecta Machinery	111
Japan Woodworker	112
W. S. Jenks & Son	90
Jet Equipment	109
Keller Dovetails	26
Kity Precision Tools	31
Klockit	86
Kuster	15
Kwikut	117
Laguna Tools	101
Robert Larson Co.	27
Leeds Design Workshop	13
Leigh Industries	32
LeNeave Supply	88
Lignomat USA	26

manny s woodworker	s Place
	7
Mason & Sullivan	30
McFeeley Hardwoods	96
Metal Products Intl.	90
MLCS	26, 94
Nichols Equipment	13
Northwood Industrial	
Machinery	5
Nova Tool	92
Nyle Corp.	7
Oregon School	20
Pacific Brass	5
Parker's	112
Parks Woodworking M	achine
, and the second	35
Paxton Hardware	108
Penn State Industries	31
Performax	32
Philipps Bros. Supply	11
Pootatuck	105
Precision Optical	31
Pro Shop	96
Pro Tools	13,35
Quest Industries	21
R.J.S. Custom	
Woodworking	90
Ring Master	101
Roger A. Reed, Inc.	15
Ryobi	115
Sand-Rite	13
The Sawmill	96
Seven Corners 13,	17, 97,
Shaker Workshops	105
Shophelper	35
Shopsmith	25
-	

Signcraft Magazine	112
Singley Specialty	26
Sisco Supply	90
Skil Corp.	9
The Source	97
Sterling Equipment	108
Sun Designs	108
Sunhill	35
Systi-Matic 8	6, 87
	2-104
TCM Industries	15
Tool City	107
Tool Stop	7
Toolmark	92
Eli Townsend & Son	24
Trend-Lines	96
TWS Machinery	19
U.S. Saw	11
Vega Enterprises	96
Waverly Woodworks	30
Whole Earth Access	34
Wilke Machinery	95
Williams & Hussey	108
Wood-Mizer	112
Woodcraft	31
Woodmaster Tools 33	-
Woodshop Machines	24
Woodshop Specialties	101
Woodworker's Supply	24
Woodworking Intl.	32
Woodworking Shows	97
Woodworking World	93
Worcester Craft Center	20
Workbench Tool	31
Working With Wood Sho	w 35
Xylophile's Co.	113
ZAC Products	21

based on the "minimum waste, maximum product" concept.

Aside from the competition's basic premise, entrants were given few other allowances. They could use fasteners and glue, incorporate one other material, like the glass top used in Hilber's coffee table, or replace a portion of the original stud if it was wasted due to error.

The "Two by Form" competition promises to have many new entrants next year. This is especially gratifying when you consider that furniture made from plain old softwood studs was the object of so many appreciative gazes.

-Sandor Nagyszalanczy

# The plane truth about Rhykenology

When the word rhykenology appeared five years ago in issue #32, several readers wrote to tell us they couldn't find it in the dictionary. Elliot Sayward reveals its true roots:

For years Bob Graham, in California, and I on the East Coast, shared a pen-pal interest in the wooden plane. About 12 years ago we recognized that there was no general term for plane technology, use and history. So we did a little coining based on the Greek word for plane or scraper, rhykane, and came up with rhykenology, loosely defined as the study of planes.

Discovering that a considerable number of enthusiasts here and abroad shared our general interest, we issued a prospectus for the British-American Rhykenological Society. This loose confederation of plane nuts now has more than three hundred members and puts out a quarterly journal called Plane Talk.

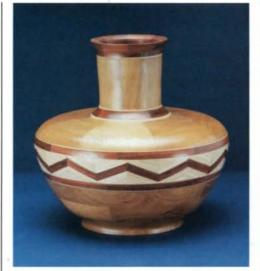
Ten years and forty issues later, the editorship of Plane Talk is passing to Emil Pollak, whose book American Wooden Planes, has become one of the bibles of rhykenology.

Anyone interested in the journal should write to Plane Talk, Box 338M, Morristown, N.J. 07960, or for information about the society, write to B-ARS, 60 Harvest Lane, Levittown, N.Y. 11756.

Elliot Sayward, Levittown, N.Y.

#### **Notes and Comment**

Anything going on that you think might be of interest to other woodworkers? Notes and Comment will buy articles about noteworthy events, exhibits and people, and we'll consider all kinds of commentary. Send manuscripts and color slides or black and white photos (preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.



Laminated bowl.



Kentucky quilt cabinet.

# Carbon copies

During business hours, Burrell A. Fletcher is a mild-mannered Certified Public Accountant, who practices in Lonoke, Arkansas. In his spare time, he's one of the most prolific woodworkers we know.

Last fall, he sent us a score of photos of his work, and our editorial eyebrows kept rising and rising. It was like looking into back issues of the magazine.

The segment-laminated bowl is one of a couple of dozen inspired by the article by Bud Latven and Addie Draper (FWW #54). They were all turned on a Carlyle Lynch lathe (FWW #57), modified somewhat to have an 18-in. swing. Fletcher's largest bowl is 22 in. high and 16½ in. in diameter.

He has made three of Warren May's Kentucky quilt cabinets (FWW #54), one for each of his children. Asher Carmichael's spider-leg carriage table, upper



Photos: Wavne Bennett, Ir

Spider-leg carriage table.



Moser-inspired chair.

right, (FWW #40) is a particular favorite of Fletcher's-he's made seven, one for each grandchild.

Fletcher's college education was interrupted by World War II, when he served as a heavy bomber pilot in the Air Corps. He's never had formal woodworking training, not even a shop course. The impetus to begin furnituremaking was an empty apartment and a student's bankbook. He had a couple of hand tools to start, using orange crates and other found wood.

An 8-in. Sears tablesaw was something of a graduation present to himself, and he hasn't looked back, adding other machinery through the years and eventually building much of the furniture in his home.

He built a Thomas Moser continuousarm chair about a year *before* it appeared in the magazine. Now that's spooky. We wonder if we should find out what he's working on tonight?



# The Unisaw 50th Anniversary Deal.

Right now, Delta is celebrating the Unisaw's 50th Anniversary. So here's your chance to take advantage of the old-time quality and performance that have made our 10" Tilting Arbor Saw the woodworkers' favorite for the past half century.

Find the best deal you can on a 1½, 3, or 5 HP Unisaw. Equip it just the way you want it. You'll get all the advantages of our massive castiron table, rugged sealed-for-life bearings, and powerful triple V-belt drive. Advantages that will give you the versatility to do precision ripping, crosscutting, dadoing, moulding, and tenoning.

# Here's a good case for buying one.

Then, you can take advantage of us again. In honor of the Unisaw's 50th Anniversary, Delta will send you a special wooden Commemorative Case—personalized with your name—containing two 10" carbidetipped saw blades, a 6" carbidetipped dado set, and a table

insert. That's a \$350 value.
And it's yours, free, when you buy a Delta Unisaw.
So go ahead. Take advantage of an old-timer. We want you to. Because the old-time quality and value you get in a Delta Unisaw are just too good a deal to pass up. Call toll-free for the name of your Delta distributor.
Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).



